

Gazette

officielle

^{DU}
Québec

Part

2

No. 17

29 April 2015

Laws and Regulations

Volume 147

Summary

Table of Contents

Coming into force of Acts

Regulations and other Acts

Draft Regulations

Notices

Index

Legal deposit – 1st Quarter 1968
Bibliothèque nationale du Québec
© Éditeur officiel du Québec, 2015

All rights reserved in all countries. No part of this publication may be translated, used or reproduced for commercial purposes by any means, whether electronic or mechanical, including micro-reproduction, without the written authorization of the Québec Official Publisher.

NOTICE TO USERS

The *Gazette officielle du Québec* is the means by which the Québec Government makes its decisions official. It is published in two separate editions under the authority of the Act respecting the Centre de services partagés du Québec (chapter C-8.1.1) and the Regulation respecting the *Gazette officielle du Québec* (chapter C-8.1.1, r. 1). Partie 1, entitled “Avis juridiques”, is published at least every Saturday. If a Saturday is a legal holiday, the Official Publisher is authorized to publish it on the preceding day or on the following Monday. Partie 2, entitled “Lois et règlements”, and the English edition, Part 2 “Laws and Regulations”, are published at least every Wednesday. If a Wednesday is a legal holiday, the Official Publisher is authorized to publish them on the preceding day or on the Thursday following such holiday.

Part 2 – LAWS AND REGULATIONS

Internet

The *Gazette officielle du Québec* Part 2 will be available on the Internet at noon each Wednesday at the following address:

www.publicationsduquebec.gouv.qc.ca

The *Gazette officielle du Québec* published on the website is available to all free of charge.

Contents

Part 2 contains:

- (1) Acts assented to, before their publication in the annual collection of statutes;
- (2) proclamations of Acts;
- (3) regulations made by the Government, a minister or a group of ministers and of Government agencies and semi-public agencies described by the Charter of the French language (chapter C-11), which before coming into force must be approved by the Government, a minister or a group of ministers;
- (4) decisions of the Conseil du trésor and ministers’ orders whose publications in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* is required by law or by the Government;
- (5) regulations and rules made by a Government agency which do not require approval by the Government, a minister or a group of ministers to come into force, but whose publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* is required by law;
- (6) rules of practice made by judicial courts and quasi-judicial tribunals;
- (7) drafts of the texts mentioned in paragraph 3 whose publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* is required by law before their adoption or approval by the Government.

French edition

In addition to the documents referred to in paragraphs 1 to 7 above, the French version of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* contains the orders in council of the Government.

Rates*

1. Annual subscription:

| | Printed version |
|--------------------------------|-----------------|
| Partie 1 “Avis juridiques”: | \$489 |
| Partie 2 “Lois et règlements”: | \$669 |
| Part 2 “Laws and Regulations”: | \$669 |

2. Acquisition of a printed issue of the *Gazette officielle du Québec*: \$10.46 per copy.

3. Publication of a notice in Partie 1: \$1.68 per agate line.

4. Publication of a notice in Part 2: \$1.11 per agate line. A minimum rate of \$245 is applied, however, in the case of a publication of fewer than 220 agate lines.

* **Taxes not included.**

General conditions

The Division of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* must receive manuscripts, **at the latest, by 11:00 a.m. on the Monday** preceding the week of publication. Requests received after that time will appear in the following edition. All requests must be accompanied by a signed manuscript. In addition, the electronic version of each notice to be published must be provided by e-mail, to the following address: gazette.officielle@cspq.gouv.qc.ca

For information concerning the publication of notices, please call:

Gazette officielle du Québec
1000, route de l’Église, bureau 500
Québec (Québec) G1V 3V9
Telephone: 418 644-7794
Fax: 418 644-7813
Internet: gazette.officielle@cspq.gouv.qc.ca

Subscriptions

For a subscription to the *Gazette officielle du Québec* in paper form, contact the customer service.

Les Publications du Québec
Customer service – Subscriptions
1000, route de l’Église, bureau 500
Québec (Québec) G1V 3V9
Telephone: 418 643-5150
Toll free: 1 800 463-2100
Fax: 418 643-6177
Toll free: 1 800 561-3479

All claims must be reported to us within 20 days of the shipping date.

Table of Contents

Page

Coming into force of Acts

| | | |
|----------|---|-----|
| 346-2015 | Building Act and other legislation, An Act to amend the... — Coming into force of section 13 of the Act | 565 |
|----------|---|-----|

Regulations and other Acts

| | | |
|----------|--|-----|
| 339-2015 | Signing of certain documents of the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec | 567 |
| 340-2015 | Professional Code — Diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders (Amend.) | 569 |
| 341-2015 | Professional Code — Practice of the profession of occupational therapist within a partnership or a joint-stock company | 570 |
| 342-2015 | Professional Code — Code of ethics of occupational therapists | 573 |
| 345-2015 | Exemption of certain categories of pension plans from the application of provisions of the Supplemental Pension Plans Act (Amend.) | 582 |
| 347-2015 | Construction Code (Amend.) | 583 |
| 348-2015 | Safety Code (Amend.) | 738 |
| 364-2015 | Corrections to the French and English texts of the Regulation to amend the Individual and Family Assistance | 741 |
| | Pilot project on mandatory mediation for the recovery of small claims arising out of consumer contracts ... | 742 |
| | Securities Act — Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus and Registration Exemptions — Regulation 25-101 respecting Designated Rating Organizations (Amend.) | 755 |
| | Securities Act — Regulation 45-106 respecting prospectus and registration exemptions (Amend.) | 745 |

Draft Regulations

| | |
|--|-----|
| Collective agreement decrees, An Act respecting... — Decree respecting the signage industry on Québec road construction sites | 777 |
| Collective agreement decrees, An Act respecting... — Decree to amend the Decree respecting security guards | 781 |
| Occupational health and safety, An Act respecting... — Occupational health and safety | 782 |
| Professional Code — Notaries — Diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders | 785 |
| Professional Code — Notaries — Professional activities that may be engaged in by persons other than notaries | 786 |

Notices

| | |
|---|-----|
| P-15020 Bridge of Highway 25 that spans the Rivière des Prairies — Fee schedule | 787 |
|---|-----|

Coming into force of Acts

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 346-2015, 15 April 2015

An Act to amend the Building Act and other legislation (1991, chapter 74)

—Coming into force of section 13 of the Act

Coming into force of section 13 of the Act to amend the Building Act and other legislation (1991, chapter 74)

WHEREAS the Building Act (1985, chapter 34) was assented to on 20 June 1985;

WHEREAS section 19 of the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) was replaced by section 13 of the Act to amend the Building Act and other legislation (1991, chapter 74);

WHEREAS, under section 171 of the Act to amend the Building Act and other legislation (1991, chapter 74), section 13 of the Act will come into force on the date or dates fixed by the Government;

WHEREAS, under Order in Council 960-2002 dated 21 August 2002, section 13 of the Act to amend the Building Act and other legislation (1991, chapter 74), which replaced section 19 of the Building Act, came into force on 1 January 2003 with regard to electrical installations to which Chapter V of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) applies;

WHEREAS section 19 of the Building Act was amended by section 5 of the Act to amend the Building Act mainly to modernize safety standards (2010, chapter 28);

WHEREAS it is expedient to fix 13 June 2015 as the date of coming into force, in all respects, of section 13 of the Act to amend the Building Act and other legislation (1991, chapter 74), which replaced section 19 of the Building Act;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity:

THAT 13 June 2015 be fixed as the date of coming into force, in all respects, of section 13 of the Act to amend the Building Act and other legislation (1991, chapter 74).

JUAN ROBERTO IGLESIAS,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Regulations and other Acts

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 339-2015, 15 April 2015

An Act respecting the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec
(chapter S-13.01)

Société des établissements de plein air du Québec —Signing of certain documents

By-law respecting the signing of certain documents of the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec

WHEREAS the first paragraph of section 17 of the Act respecting the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec (chapter S-13.01) provides that no document is binding on the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec unless it is signed by the president and chief executive officer of the Société or, in the cases determined by by-law of the Société, an employee of the Société;

WHEREAS the second paragraph of section 17 of the Act provides that the Société, by by-law, may, on the conditions it determines, allow a required signature to be affixed by means of an automatic device to the documents it determines, or a facsimile of a signature to be engraved, lithographed or printed on them;

WHEREAS, by Order in Council 531-2001 dated 9 May 2001, the Government approved the By-law respecting the signing of certain documents of the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec currently in force;

WHEREAS it is expedient to replace the Regulation;

WHEREAS the board of directors of the Société made, at its meeting of 5 December 2014, the revised text of the By-law respecting the signing of certain documents of the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec;

WHEREAS the second paragraph of section 15 of the Act provides that by-laws made in accordance with Division 1 come into force on the date of their approval by the Government or on any other date it determines;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Forests, Wildlife and Parks:

THAT the By-law respecting the signing of certain documents of the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec, attached to this Order in Council, be approved.

JUAN ROBERTO IGLESIAS,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

By-law respecting the signing of certain documents of the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec

An Act respecting the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec
(chapter S-13.01, s. 17)

1. Any document signed in accordance with the following authorizations by the position holders or persons responsible for the following duties, or, as the case may be, by persons authorized to perform the duties of those persons as a temporary replacement, is binding on the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec and may be attributed to it as though it had been signed by the president and chief executive officer of the Société.

2. The president and chief executive officer, the vice-president for corporate affairs and secretary general, the vice-president for administration and finances, the director of accounting and control and the director of finances of the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec are authorized to sign cheques, drafts, payment authorizations, promissory notes, bonds, bankers' acceptances, bills of exchange, bank transfers or other negotiable instruments, where 2 signatures are required.

3. The vice-presidents are authorized to sign the following documents, for their vice-presidency, up to the amount specified:

(1) supply contracts, supply contracts for resale and contracts for the purchase or rental of immovables for less than \$100,000;

(2) construction contracts for less than \$100,000 and orders for changes to construction contracts up to an amount of 10% of the initial value of the contract or up to an amount of orders for changes for \$100,000, whichever amount is greater, but for less than \$50,000 per order for change;

(3) professional services contracts and services contracts of a technical nature for less than \$100,000;

(4) contracts for concessions where the annual sales figures are less than \$100,000;

(5) contracts for the alienation of assets for less than \$25,000.

4. The director general of information technologies and the directors of operations are authorized to sign, for their branch, the following documents up to the amount specified:

(1) supply contracts, supply contracts for resale and contracts for the rental of immovables for less than \$50,000;

(2) construction contracts for less than \$50,000 and orders for changes to construction contracts up to an amount of orders for changes for \$50,000, but for less than \$10,000 per order for change;

(3) professional services contracts and services contracts of a technical nature for less than \$50,000;

(4) contracts for concessions where the annual sales figures are less than \$50,000;

(5) contracts for the alienation of assets for less than \$10,000.

5. Branch directors are authorized to sign, for their branch, the following documents up to the amount specified:

(1) supply contracts, supply contracts for resale and contracts for the rental of immovables for less than \$25,000;

(2) professional services contracts and services contracts of a technical nature for less than \$25,000.

6. Facility directors are authorized to sign the following documents, for their facility, up to the amount specified:

(1) supply contracts, supply contracts for resale and contracts for the rental of immovables for less than \$25,000;

(2) construction contracts for less than \$25,000 and orders for changes to construction contracts up to an amount of orders for changes for \$25,000, but for less than \$5,000 per order for change;

(3) professional services contracts and services contracts of a technical nature for less than \$25,000;

(4) contracts for concessions where the annual sales figures are less than \$25,000;

(5) contracts for the alienation of assets for less than \$5,000.

7. The director of capital assets and material resources is authorized to sign the following documents up to the amount specified:

(1) supply contracts, supply contracts for resale and contracts for the rental of immovables for less than \$50,000;

(2) construction contracts for less than \$100,000 and orders for changes to construction contracts up to an amount of 10% of the initial value of the contract or up to an amount of orders for changes for \$100,000, whichever amount is greater, but for less than \$50,000 per order for change;

(3) professional services contracts and services contracts of a technical nature for less than \$50,000;

(4) contracts for the alienation of assets for less than \$10,000.

8. The assistant director of capital assets and material resources is authorized to sign the following documents up to the amount specified:

(1) supply contracts and contracts for the rental of immovables for less than \$25,000;

(2) construction contracts for a total of less than \$50,000 and orders for changes to construction contracts up to an amount of orders for changes for \$50,000, but for less than \$10,000 per order for change;

(3) professional services contracts and services contracts of a technical nature for less than \$35,000.

9. Project coordinators of the Direction des immobilisations et des ressources matérielles are authorized to sign the following documents, for their projects, up to the amount specified:

(1) supply contracts and contracts for the rental of immovables for less than \$10,000;

(2) construction contracts for less than \$25,000 and orders for changes to construction contracts up to an amount of orders for changes for \$25,000, but for less than \$5,000 per order for change;

(3) professional services contracts and services contracts of a technical nature for less than \$25,000.

10. The person in charge of material resources and the assistant to the vice-president for the vice-presidency are authorized to sign the following documents up to the amount specified:

(1) supply contracts for less than \$10,000;

(2) professional services contracts and services contracts of a technical nature for less than \$10,000.

11. The signatures of the president and chief executive officer, the vice-president for corporate affairs and secretary general, the vice-president for administration

and finances, the director of accounting and control and the director of finances of the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec, may be affixed by means of an automatic device and a facsimile of their signatures may be engraved, lithographed or printed on cheques for less than \$50,000. The signatures may also be affixed in that manner on cheques payable to government bodies and enterprises within the meaning of section 2 of the Financial Administration Act (chapter A-6.001) or their equivalent and to government agencies, regardless of the amount.

12. This By-law replaces the By-law respecting the signing of certain documents of the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec approved by Order in Council 531-2001 dated 9 May 2001.

13. This By-law comes into force on the date of its approval by the Government.

102112

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 340-2015, 15 April 2015

Professional Code
(chapter C-26)

Specialist's certificates of professional orders —Diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders

WHEREAS, under the first paragraph of section 184 of the Professional Code (chapter C-26), after obtaining the advice of the Office des professions du Québec in accordance with subparagraph 7 of the third paragraph of section 12, and of the order concerned, the Government may, by regulation, determine the diplomas issued by the educational institutions it indicates which give access to a permit or specialist's certificate;

WHEREAS, under that subparagraph 7, the Office must, before giving its advice to the Government, consult in particular the educational institutions and the order concerned, the Fédération des cégeps in the case of college-level diplomas and the Minister of Education, Higher Education and Research;

WHEREAS the Office carried out the required consultation;

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), a draft Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 5 November 2014 with a notice that it could be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

WHEREAS the Government obtained the advice of the Office and the Ordre des technologues en imagerie médicale, en radio-oncologie et en électrophysiologie médicale du Québec;

WHEREAS it is expedient to make the Regulation without amendment;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Justice:

THAT the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders, attached to this Order in Council, be made.

JUAN ROBERTO IGLESIAS,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders

Professional Code
(chapter C-26, s. 184, 1st par.)

1. The Regulation respecting the diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders (chapter C-26, r. 2) is amended in section 2.05

(1) by inserting “Édouard Montpetit,” in subparagraph 1 of the first paragraph after “Ahuntsic”;

(2) by replacing “Ahuntsic general and vocational college” in subparagraph 4 of the first paragraph by “Ahuntsic or Lévis-Lauzon general and vocational colleges”.

2. This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

JUAN ROBERTO IGLESIAS,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

102113

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 341-2015, 15 April 2015

Professional Code
(chapter C-26)

Therapist

—Practice of the profession of occupational therapist within a partnership or a joint-stock company

Regulation respecting the practice of the profession of occupational therapist within a partnership or a joint-stock company

WHEREAS, under paragraph *p* of section 94 of the Professional Code (chapter C-26), the board of directors of a professional order may, by regulation, authorize the members of the order to carry on their professional activities within a limited liability partnership or a joint-stock company constituted for that purpose and, as appropriate, determine the applicable terms and conditions and restrictions;

WHEREAS, under paragraphs *g* and *h* of section 93 of the Code, the board of directors of a professional order must, by regulation, impose on its members who carry on their professional activities within a partnership or a joint-stock company the obligation to furnish and maintain coverage, on behalf of the partnership or company, against liabilities of the partnership or company arising from fault in the practice of their profession, and fix the conditions and procedure applicable to a declaration to the order;

WHEREAS the board of directors of the Ordre des ergothérapeutes du Québec made, on 14 March 2014, the Regulation respecting the practice of the profession of occupational therapist within a partnership or a joint-stock company;

WHEREAS, under section 95.3 of the Professional Code, a draft of the Regulation was sent to every member of the Order at least 30 days before being made by the board of directors;

WHEREAS, pursuant to section 95 and subject to sections 95.0.1 and 95.2 of the Code, every regulation made by the board of directors of a professional order under the Code or an Act constituting a professional order must be transmitted to the Office des professions du Québec for examination and be submitted, with the recommendation of the Office, to the Government which may approve it with or without amendment;

WHEREAS, pursuant to the first paragraph of section 95.2 of the Code, a regulation made by the board of directors of a professional order under paragraph *g* or *h* of section 93 must be transmitted for examination to the Office, which may approve it with or without amendment;

WHEREAS the first regulation made by the board of directors of a professional order under paragraph *p* of section 94 of the Code is subject to the approval of the Government;

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), a draft Regulation respecting the practice of the profession of occupational therapist within a partnership or a joint-stock company was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 24 September 2014 with a notice that it could be submitted to the Government for approval on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

WHEREAS the Office has approved the Regulation, except sections 1 and 4 and Divisions IV and V;

WHEREAS the Office has examined the Regulation and submitted it to the Government with its recommendation;

WHEREAS it is expedient to approve sections 1 and 4 and Divisions IV and V of the Regulation with amendments;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Justice:

THAT sections 1 and 4 and Divisions IV and V of the Regulation respecting the practice of the profession of occupational therapist within a partnership or a joint-stock company, attached to this Order in Council, be approved.

JUAN ROBERTO IGLESIAS,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Regulation respecting the practice of the profession of occupational therapist within a partnership or a joint-stock company

Professional Code

(chapter C-26, s. 93, pars. *g* and *h* and s. 94, par. *p*)

DIVISION I

CONDITIONS FOR PRACTISING

1. Occupational therapists may carry on professional activities within a limited liability partnership or a joint-stock company within the meaning of Chapter VI.3 of the Professional Code (chapter C-26), subject to the following conditions:

(1) more than 50% of the voting rights attached to the company shares or partnership units are held by the following persons or trusts or combination of persons or trusts:

(a) an occupational therapist, another professional from the health and social services sector governed by the Professional Code, or a professional from the health and social services sector governed by a Canadian regulating authority;

(b) a joint-stock company where 100% of the voting rights attached to the shares are held by at least one of the persons mentioned in subparagraph *a*;

(c) a trust where all trustees are persons mentioned in subparagraph *a*;

(2) a majority of the directors of the board of directors of the joint-stock company, the partners or, as the case may be, the managers appointed by the partners of the limited liability partnership are persons mentioned in subparagraph *a* of paragraph 1;

(3) to constitute a quorum for a meeting of the board of directors of the joint-stock company, a majority of the members present must be persons mentioned in subparagraph *a* of paragraph 1;

(4) the conditions set forth in this section are listed in the articles of the joint-stock company or in the contract of the partnership and that those documents also provide that the partnership or joint-stock company is constituted for the purpose of carrying on professional activities;

(5) the articles of the joint-stock company or the contract of the partnership must include the conditions to transfer company shares or partnership units in the event of the death, disability, strike off, or bankruptcy of one of the persons mentioned in subparagraph *a* of paragraph 1.

2. To carry on professional activities within a partnership or joint-stock company, occupational therapists must provide the Order with the following documents:

(1) a sworn declaration duly completed on the form provided by the Order containing the following information:

(a) the partnership or joint-stock company name and any other names used in Québec by the partnership or joint-stock company within which the occupational therapists carry on professional activities, and the registration number assigned to it by the competent authority;

(b) the legal form of the partnership or joint-stock company;

(c) in the case of a joint-stock company:

i. the address of the head office of the company and the addresses of its establishments in Québec;

ii. the names of the shareholders referred to in paragraph 1 of section 1, their percentage of shares with voting rights, the Order or professional association of which they are members and their permit number;

iii. the names of the directors of the company, the Order or professional association of which they are members, if applicable, and their permit number;

(d) in the case of a limited liability partnership:

i. the addresses of the establishments of the partnership in Québec, specifying the address of the principal establishment;

ii. the names of the partners referred to in paragraph 1 of section 1, their percentage of partnership units, the Order or professional association of which they are members and their permit number;

iii. the names of the partnership's managers, the Order or professional association of which they are members, if applicable, and their permit number;

(e) the occupational therapist's name, permit number, and status within the partnership or joint-stock company;

(f) a certificate to the effect that the shares or units held, the rules of administration of the partnership or company, and the articles of the joint-stock company or the contract of the limited liability partnership comply with the conditions set out in this Regulation;

(2) a written document issued by a competent authority certifying that the partnership or joint-stock company has complied with the security requirements as provided in Division III;

(3) an irrevocable written authorization from the partnership or joint-stock company within which the occupational therapists carry on professional activities allowing a person, committee, disciplinary body, or tribunal referred to in section 192 of the Professional Code to require disclosure of and obtain any document listed in section 8 from a person, or to obtain a copy of such a document;

(4) the fees payable prescribed by the Order's board of directors.

3. Occupational therapists must:

(1) update and provide the Order with the declaration referred to in section 2, accompanied by a written document issued by a competent authority certifying that the partnership or joint-stock company has complied with the security requirements as provided in Division III and by the fees payable prescribed by the Order's board of directors, before March 31 of each year;

(2) promptly notify the Order of any change in the security prescribed in Division III or in the information given in the declaration set out in section 2 that would affect compliance with the conditions set out in this Regulation.

4. Occupational therapists immediately cease to be authorized to carry on professional activities within a partnership or joint-stock company if the occupational therapists no longer comply with the conditions set out in this Regulation or in Chapter VI.3 of the Professional Code.

**DIVISION II
REPRESENTATIVE**

5. If two or more occupational therapists carry on professional activities within a partnership or joint-stock company, a representative must be designated to act on behalf of all the occupational therapists practicing there to satisfy the terms and conditions in sections 2 and 3.

The representative must ensure the accuracy of the information provided to the Order.

The representative is also designated by the occupational therapists carrying on professional activities within the partnership or joint-stock company to reply to requests made by a representative of the Order and provide, where applicable, the documents the occupational therapists are required to submit.

The representative must be an occupational therapist and carry on professional activities in Québec within the partnership or joint-stock company, and be a partner or a director and shareholder of the partnership or joint-stock company.

**DIVISION III
PROFESSIONAL LIABILITY COVERAGE**

6. To be authorized to carry on professional activities within a partnership or joint-stock company, occupational therapists must provide and maintain on behalf of the partnership or joint-stock company, by means of an insurance contract or by participating in a group insurance plan entered into by the Order, security coverage against the liability of the partnership or joint-stock company that may arise from the fault of the occupational therapists in the course of carrying on professional activities within the partnership or joint-stock company.

7. Such coverage must provide the following minimum conditions:

(1) an undertaking by the insurer to pay on behalf of the partnership or joint-stock company any sum that the partnership or joint-stock company may be legally bound to pay to a third party regarding a claim filed during the coverage period as a result of a fault on the part of an occupational therapist in the course of carrying on professional activities within the partnership or joint-stock company;

(2) an undertaking by the insurer to take up the cause of the partnership or joint-stock company and defend it in any action against it and to pay, in addition to the amounts covered by the security, all costs and expenses of proceedings against the partnership or joint-stock company, including the costs of the inquiry and defence, and interest on the amount of the security;

(3) an undertaking by the insurer that the security extends to all claims submitted in the 5 years after the coverage period during which a member in the partnership or joint-stock company dies, withdraws from the partnership or joint-stock company, or ceases to be a member of the Order, in order to maintain coverage for the partnership or joint-stock company for fault on the part of an occupational therapist while carrying on professional activities within the partnership or joint-stock company;

(4) an amount of security of at least \$1,000,000 per claim, for a maximum of \$3,000,000 for all claims filed against the partnership or joint-stock company within a coverage period not exceeding 12 months regardless of the number of occupational therapists in the partnership or joint-stock company;

(5) an undertaking by the insurer to provide the secretary of the Order with a 30-day notice of intent to cancel the insurance contract, to amend it in relation to a condition of this section, or not to renew the contract.

DIVISION IV **ADDITIONAL INFORMATION**

8. The following documents may be required pursuant to paragraph 3 of section 2:

(1) if occupational therapists carry on professional activities within a joint-stock company:

(a) a written document from a competent authority attesting to the existence of the joint-stock company;

(b) an up-to-date register of the articles and by-laws of the joint-stock company;

(c) an up-to-date register of the shares of the joint-stock company;

(d) an up-to-date register of the shareholders of the joint-stock company;

(e) an up-to-date register of the directors of the joint-stock company;

(f) any shareholders' agreement or voting agreement and amendments;

(g) the declaration of registration and registration certificate of the joint-stock company and any update;

(h) a complete and up-to-date list of the joint-stock company's principal officers and their home addresses;

(2) if occupational therapists carry on professional activities within a limited liability partnership:

(a) where applicable, a certified true copy of the declaration from the competent authority stating that the general partnership has been continued as a limited liability partnership;

(b) the declaration of registration of the partnership and any update;

(c) the partnership contract and amendments;

(d) an up-to-date register of the partners of the partnership;

(e) if applicable, an up-to-date register of the managers of the partnership;

(f) the complete and up-to-date list of the names and home addresses of the partnership's principal officers;

(3) a written document attesting that the partnership or joint-stock company is duly registered in Québec;

(4) a written document attesting that the partnership or joint-stock company has an establishment in Québec.

DIVISION V **TRANSITIONAL AND FINAL PROVISIONS**

9. Occupational therapists who practice within a joint-stock company constituted before the date of coming into force of this Regulation must comply with the provisions contained herein at the latest within one year after that date.

10. This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

102114

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 342-2015, 15 April 2015

Professional Code
(chapter C-26)

Therapists **—Code of ethics of occupational therapists**

Code of ethics of occupational therapists

WHEREAS, under section 87 of the Professional Code (chapter C-26), the board of directors of a professional order must make, by regulation, a code of ethics governing the general and special duties of the professional towards the public, clients and the profession, particularly the duty to discharge professional obligations with integrity;

WHEREAS the board of directors of the Ordre des ergothérapeutes du Québec made, on 13 June 2014, the Code of ethics of occupational therapists;

WHEREAS, under section 95.3 of the Professional Code, a draft of the Regulation was sent to every member of the Order at least 30 days before being made by the board of directors;

WHEREAS, pursuant to section 95 and subject to sections 95.0.1 and 95.2 of the Code, every regulation made by the board of directors of a professional order under the Code or an Act constituting a professional order must be transmitted to the Office des professions du Québec for examination and be submitted, with the recommendation of the Office, to the Government which may approve it with or without amendment;

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), a draft Code of ethics of occupational therapists was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 24 September 2014 with a notice that it could be submitted to the Government for approval on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

WHEREAS the Office has examined the Regulation and submitted it to the Government with its recommendation;

WHEREAS it is expedient to approve the Regulation with amendments;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Justice:

THAT the Code of ethics of occupational therapists, attached to this Order in Council, be approved.

JUAN ROBERTO IGLESIAS,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Code of ethics of occupational therapists

Professional Code
(chapter C-26, s. 87)

DIVISION I

PURPOSE, APPLICATION AND INTERPRETATION

1. This Code sets forth the duties of members of the Ordre des ergothérapeutes du Québec towards the public, the clients, the profession and the Order, pursuant to section 87 of the Professional Code (chapter C-26).

It also sets out the values and ethical principles that form the foundation of the profession of occupational therapist.

2. This Code applies to all occupational therapists, regardless of how they practice their professional activities or the circumstances in which they practice them.

The duties and obligations set forth in this Code, the Professional Code and all regulations governing its application remain the same even if occupational therapists practice their professional activities within a company or partnership.

3. In this Code, client means the person or organization to whom the occupational therapist provides professional services.

Depending on the context, occupational therapists may have more than one client with regard to the same performance of services.

DIVISION II

VALUES AND ETHICAL PRINCIPLES

4. The foundation of the profession of occupational therapist is based on the following values and ethical principles, in particular:

(1) respect for the person and for that person's values and right to decide for themselves;

(2) protection and enhancement of the person's health and quality of life, especially by enabling occupation;

(3) occupational participation and justice, both as an individual and as part of a group;

(4) integrity, independence, objectivity, skill and rigour;

(5) honesty, accountability and transparency;

(6) respect for the confidentiality of personal information;

(7) respect for the honour and dignity of the profession.

CHAPTER III

RULES OF ETHICS

§1. General provisions

5. Occupational therapists must endeavour to improve the quality of occupational therapy services and support measures likely to promote their accessibility.

6. Occupational therapists must contribute to the development of their profession according to their resources and skill set, in particular through research and the exchange of knowledge with other members, students and interns.

7. Occupational therapists who undertake any research project on human beings, or who are called to collaborate on such a project must ensure that the project complies with the generally recognized scientific principles and standards regarding research ethics.

8. Occupational therapists must take into account all the foreseeable consequences that may result from their treatments, work and research on the life, health, quality of life and safety of individuals as well as on their property.

9. Occupational therapists must promote measures designed to provide education and information on occupational therapy, in particular with regard to promoting health and preventing suicide, illness, accidents and social issues among individuals, families and groups.

10. Occupational therapists must ensure that the framework in which they practice their profession allows them to comply with their obligations under this Code, the Professional Code and all regulations governing its application.

11. Occupational therapists must use their professional title when practicing their profession.

12. Occupational therapists who practice another trade or profession must clearly indicate to their clients under which title they are providing their services.

13. Wherever occupational therapists practice their profession, they must provide, upon request, proof that they are members of the Ordre des ergothérapeutes du Québec.

14. Occupational therapists must, in the practice of their profession, assume their personal civil liability. They may not elude or attempt to elude liability, nor request that a client or a person renounce any recourse in the case of professional negligence on their part. Furthermore, they may not invoke the liability of the company or partnership within which they carry out their professional activities, or that of another person who also carries out their activities there as a ground to exclude or limit their personal civil liability.

§2. Competence, integrity and professionalism

15. Occupational therapists have a duty to be competent. They must practice their profession according to generally recognized standards and best practices.

16. Occupational therapists must respect the generally recognized scientific and professional principles when using measurement instruments and material related to the practice of occupational therapy.

17. Occupational therapists must avoid making or allowing any false representation to be made with respect to their level of competence or the effectiveness of their own services, those of a colleague, or those generally provided by members of the profession.

18. Occupational therapists must refrain from practicing in conditions or situations that could compromise the quality of their services.

19. Occupational therapists must display reasonable availability and diligence in the practice of their profession.

20. Occupational therapists must endeavour to establish and maintain relationships based on mutual trust and refrain from practicing their profession in an impersonal manner.

21. Occupational therapists must respect their clients' personal values and beliefs.

22. Opinions expressed by occupational therapists must be congruent, complete, founded and accurate, and if necessary, their limited scope must be noted.

23. Occupational therapists must carry out their professional duties with integrity and objectivity. They must act with respect and dignity.

24. Occupational therapists must refrain from obtaining for a client or helping them to obtain any unjustified or illicit benefits, in particular by falsifying a declaration, report or any document concerning a client.

25. Occupational therapists must refrain from providing professional services to persons with whom they have a relationship that could adversely affect the quality of the treatment.

26. Occupational therapists must refrain from interfering in the personal affairs of their clients in matters not related to the practice of the profession.

27. For the duration of the professional relationship, occupational therapists must refrain from establishing personal friendships that may compromise the quality of professional services, or enter into amorous or sexual relationships with their clients.

The duration of the professional relationship is determined taking into account the nature of the problems and the duration of professional services provided, the client's vulnerability and the likelihood of having to provide professional services to the client again.

28. Occupational therapists must not pressure or repeatedly induce a person to make use of their professional services.

29. Occupational therapists must not:

(1) perform or multiply professional acts without sufficient reason;

(2) perform an act that is disproportionate or inappropriate with respect to their clients' needs;

(3) sell or rent any material or equipment to their clients that is not justified by their condition.

§3. *Consent and information regarding the provision of services*

30. Before agreeing on the provision of professional services with a client, occupational therapists must make sure to have a common understanding with the client about the request for services.

Occupational therapists must refuse all requests for occupational therapy services:

(1) that do not fall within the parameters of their area of practice;

(2) for which they do not have the required competencies or means.

31. Before providing professional services, occupational therapists must obtain the free and informed consent of their clients or their legal representatives, unless in an emergency.

To do so, occupational therapists must inform their clients of the following:

(1) the aim, nature and relevance of the primary treatment methods and professional services that will be provided;

(2) the advantages, inconveniences, risks and limitations of these professional services, as well as their alternatives;

(3) the option to refuse in whole or in part, the professional services offered, or to cease to receive the services at any time, and, if applicable, the consequences of such a refusal.

If circumstances warrant, occupational therapists must also communicate to clients other relevant information, in particular:

(1) the fact that services may be provided, in whole or in part, by another person;

(2) the appropriate caution regarding evaluation methods, measurement instruments or treatment methods that have not been sufficiently tested;

(3) the mutual responsibilities of the parties, including, if applicable, agreement on the amount of fees and other expenses, as well as the terms and conditions of payment;

(4) confidentiality rules and their limitations, as well as the conditions associated with forwarding confidential information about the treatment.

32. Occupational therapists must ensure that the client's consent is free and informed by making sure that the client has properly understood the information communicated.

Furthermore, they must ensure that the client's consent remains free and informed throughout the professional relationship.

33. Occupational therapists must provide their clients with the explanations necessary for the understanding and appreciation of services provided.

They must also provide clients with the information they require about the provision of these services.

34. Occupational therapists must inform their clients as soon as possible of any incident, accident or complication related to their services and must promptly take the means necessary to remedy, minimize or offset their consequences.

§4. *Consultations*

35. Occupational therapists must at all times recognize the client's right to consult another occupational therapist, professional or competent individual.

36. When the interest of the client so requires, occupational therapists must, with the client's permission, consult a colleague, professional or another competent individual, or refer the client to one of these persons.

§5. *Ceasing to provide services*

37. Occupational therapists may not cease to provide professional services to a client before completing the agreed upon treatment unless they have sound and reasonable grounds. Sound and reasonable grounds include, in particular:

(1) loss of the relationship of trust between the client and occupational therapist;

(2) lack of benefit to the client from the professional services offered by the occupational therapist;

(3) the likelihood that maintaining the professional services may, in the occupational therapist's judgment, become more harmful than beneficial for the client;

(4) the impossibility for the occupational therapist to establish or maintain a professional relationship with the client, particularly in the presence of a conflict of interest or a context that could call into question the former's professional independence;

(5) inducement by the client to perform illegal or fraudulent acts;

(6) non-compliance by the client with the conditions agreed on and the impossibility of entering into a reasonable agreement with the client to reinstate the conditions, in particular with regards to professional fees;

(7) the decision by the occupational therapist to scale down or to put an end to his or her practice.

38. Occupational therapists who plan to cease providing professional services to a client must give the client reasonable notice and take the measures to ensure that this termination causes as little prejudice to the client as possible.

§6. Conflicts of interest and professional independence

39. Occupational therapists must maintain their professional independence at all times. They must ignore any intervention or situation that could affect or influence the performance of their professional duties to the detriment of their client.

40. Occupational therapists must avoid any situation where they would be in a conflict of interest.

Without restricting the generality of the preceding, occupational therapists are in a conflict of interest in particular when:

(1) the interests concerned are such that they may be influenced to favour certain interests other than those of their clients or when their judgment, objectivity, professional independence, integrity or loyalty towards their clients may be compromised;

(2) the circumstances offer them an undue advantage, either direct or indirect, real or potential.

When occupational therapists practice professional activities within a company or partnership, situations of conflict of interest are assessed with regard to all clients within the company or partnership.

41. Occupational therapists must subordinate to the interests of the client their personal interests, the interests of the company or partnership within which they engage in their professional activities or in which they have an interest, and the interests of any other person engaging in their professional activities within such company or partnership.

42. Occupational therapists must ensure that their obligations towards the company or partnership in their role as administrator or director are not incompatible with those they have towards their clients.

43. As soon as they become aware that they are in a conflict of interest, occupational therapists must take reasonable measures to remedy the situation, notify their client and ask the client for permission to continue providing them with professional services.

44. Where occupational therapists practice their profession with several clients who may have divergent interests between them, they must inform them of their duty to be objective and of the specific actions they will take to provide professional services. If the situation becomes irreconcilable with the impartial nature of their relationship with each client, they must end the professional relationship.

45. Occupational therapists with interests in an enterprise that provides therapeutic material or equipment that they recommend to their client must respect the latter's free choice by indicating other locations where such items can be found.

46. Except for the remuneration to which they are entitled, occupational therapists may not receive, pay or agree to pay any benefit, rebate or commission in connection to the practice of their profession except for the usual tokens of gratitude and modest gifts.

47. Constituting a benefit as referred to in section 46 is, in particular, the enjoyment of a building or space to practice the profession at no cost or at a discounted rate, by an occupational therapist or a partnership within which he or she carries on professional activities, by another person or partnership in a context that may present a conflict of interest, whether real or apparent.

§7. Confidential information

48. Occupational therapists must respect the secrecy of all confidential information obtained in the practice of their profession.

Occupational therapists may only be released from professional secrecy with the authorization of their client, or when so ordered or authorized by a specific legislative provision.

49. When occupational therapists practice their profession with a couple, family or group, they must safeguard each participant's right to professional secrecy.

Occupational therapists must also encourage participants to respect the confidentiality of shared information.

50. Occupational therapists must avoid indiscreet conversations about clients and the services provided to them.

51. Occupational therapists must take reasonable means to ensure the protection of confidential information by all persons collaborating with them or practicing their activities within the same company or partnership.

52. Occupational therapists must respect the confidentiality of the identity of the persons with whom they enter into a professional relationship, in particular by refraining from gathering information and exploring aspects of their private lives that have no relation with providing professional services to their clients.

53. Occupational therapists must keep the identity of persons confidential when using personal information, obtained in the practice of the profession or through research, for teaching or scientific purposes.

54. Occupational therapists who wish to use audio-visual techniques must:

(1) inform their clients and all persons involved beforehand of the purpose of the recording and the use that will be made of the audio-visual document, including mention of the persons or categories of persons who may have access to it and how long it will be kept;

(2) obtain the written permission of their client and all persons involved.

55. Occupational therapists may communicate information protected by professional secrecy to prevent an act of violence, including suicide, where they have reasonable cause to believe that there is an imminent danger of death or serious bodily injury to a person or an identifiable group of persons.

However, occupational therapists may only communicate the information to the person or persons exposed to the danger, their representative, or to the persons who can come to that person's aid.

Occupational therapists may only communicate such information as is necessary to achieve the purposes for which the information is communicated.

56. Occupational therapists who communicate information that is protected by professional secrecy to prevent an act of violence must enter the following particulars in the client's record:

(1) the identity of the person or group of persons exposed to the danger, the identified danger and the act of violence that the information intended to prevent;

(2) the reasons justifying their decision to communicate the information;

(3) the identity of the person to whom the information was given, specifying, as the case may be, if it was given to the person or persons exposed to the danger, their representative or the persons who can come to that person's aid;

(4) the information communicated, the date and time of the communication and the mode of communication.

§8. Conditions and procedures of the exercise of the right to access and rectify records

Provision applicable to occupational therapists practicing in the public sector

57. Occupational therapists who practice their profession:

(1) in a public body governed by the Act respecting Access to documents held by public bodies and the Protection of personal information (chapter A-2.1), or

(2) in an institution as defined in the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2) or the Act respecting health services and social services for Cree and Inuit Native persons (chapter S-5),

must respect the rules of access to and rectification of records set out in those acts and facilitate their application.

Provision applicable to occupational therapists practicing within an enterprise

58. Occupational therapists practicing their profession within an enterprise governed by the Act respecting the protection of personal information in the private sector (chapter P-39.1) must respect the rules of access to and rectification of records set out in that Act and facilitate their application.

Provisions applicable to occupational therapists not practicing in the public sector or within an enterprise

59. Occupational therapists must allow their clients or any other person authorized by the latter to consult or obtain a copy of documents concerning them in any record established in their regard.

Occupational therapists must respond promptly to such a request, at the latest within 30 days of its receipt. They may require that such a request be made in writing.

60. Occupational therapists may request reasonable fees not exceeding the cost for reproducing or transcribing documents and the cost of transmitting a copy of them.

Occupational therapists who intend to charge such fees must, before proceeding with reproducing, transcribing or transmitting the information, inform their clients of the approximate amount they will have to pay.

61. Occupational therapists must refuse to release to clients information concerning them if such disclosure would likely reveal personal information concerning a third person or the existence of such information, and the disclosure could seriously harm that third person, unless the latter consents to the communication of the information or in the case of an emergency that threatens the life, health or safety of the person concerned.

62. Occupational therapists must allow their clients:

(1) to have any information that is inaccurate, incomplete, ambiguous, outdated or unjustified in any document concerning them corrected or deleted;

(2) to make written comments in the record concerning them.

Occupational therapists must respond promptly to such a request, at the latest within 30 days of its receipt. They may require that this request be made in writing.

Occupational therapists must forward to their clients, free of charge, a duly dated copy of the document or part of the document filed in their clients' records so that the clients may verify that the information has been corrected or deleted, or, as the case may be, give the clients an attestation stating that the clients' written comments have been entered in the record.

Occupational therapists must forward, free of charge, a copy of the corrected information or an attestation that the information was deleted or, as the case may be, that the written comments were filed in their record, to all persons who received information in the 6 preceding months and, where applicable, to the person who provided that information.

63. Occupational therapists must allow their clients or any person authorized by the latter to take back a document entrusted to them by their clients.

Occupational therapists must respond promptly to such a request, at the latest within 30 days of its receipt. They may require that this request be made in writing.

§9. Relationships with colleagues and third parties

64. Occupational therapists must refrain from denigrating anyone, in particular other occupational therapists or members of another professional order, abusing their trust or voluntarily misleading them. They must also not betray their good faith, engage in disloyal practices or claim credit for work done by them.

65. Occupational therapists must collaborate with their colleagues and members of other professions and seek to maintain harmonious relationships with them.

66. Occupational therapists called to comment on the work of their colleagues or members of other professions must do so in an objective and reasonable manner.

67. Occupational therapists must take reasonable measures to ensure that any person collaborating with them in the practice of their profession or any company or partnership within which they practice their profession respects this Code, the Professional Code and all regulations governing its application.

68. Occupational therapists with any kind of authority over other occupational therapists must ensure that the manner in which the latter practice their professional activities allows them to comply with their professional obligations.

69. Occupational therapists must not take advantage of their position of authority or their function to unduly hinder or limit the professional independence of other occupational therapists.

70. No occupational therapist may induce or cause another person to perform an act which, if performed by the occupational therapist, would place the occupational therapist in contravention of a provision of this Code, the Professional Code or any regulation governing its application, or allow another person to do so.

71. Occupational therapists must ensure that any person who assists them or is under their supervision in the practice of the profession is qualified and has the competence required to perform the tasks assigned to them.

72. Occupational therapists must adequately supervise the persons to whom the performance of professional services for which they are responsible was assigned

§10. Fees and other expenses

73. Occupational therapists must charge and accept fair and reasonable fees, justified by the circumstances and in proportion to the services provided. In determining their fees, they must, in particular, take into account the following factors:

- (1) their experience and unique competencies;
- (2) the time required to provide the professional services, their unusual nature and the level of difficulty.

74. Occupational therapists must notify their client of the approximate and expected cost of their professional fees and other expenses. Moreover, they must notify their client immediately of any cost modifications.

75. Occupational therapists must provide their clients with all the explanations required for the understanding of their statement of fees and the terms of payment.

76. Occupational therapists who carry on their professional activities within a company or partnership must make sure that professional fees and costs related to the professional services provided by them are always clearly indicated on all invoices or fee statements issued by the company or partnership to the client.

77. Occupational therapists may not require advance payment of fees.

78. Occupational therapists who claim administrative fees for missed appointments by the client must do so according to a predetermined agreement with the client to that effect. These fees may not exceed the amount of lost fees and expenses incurred.

79. Subject to legislation, occupational therapists who charge supplementary fees to those reimbursed by a third party must have concluded an agreement to that effect with their client in advance.

80. With regard to the collection of payment, occupational therapists must:

- (1) not collect interest on outstanding accounts unless they have agreed to this condition with their client in advance. The interest thus charged must be at a reasonable rate;

(2) not sell or assign their accounts for professional fees, except to another occupational therapist or a company or partnership within which they are authorized to carry on professional activities pursuant to the Regulation respecting the practice of the profession of occupational therapist in a partnership or joint-stock company approved by Order in Council 341-2015 dated 15 April 2015;

(3) ensure, as far as possible, that the person appointed to collect fees proceeds with tact and moderation as well as a respect for the confidentiality and practices related to debt collection authorized by law. They may communicate only the necessary information for that purpose.

81. Occupational therapists must, when required, inform their clients of their right to apply to the account conciliation and arbitration procedure as it is set out in the *Règlement sur la procédure de conciliation et d'arbitrage des comptes des ergothérapeutes* (chapter C-26, r. 118).

§11. Advertising and public statements

82. Occupational therapists must display professionalism in all their advertising and public statements and avoid discrediting the profession.

83. Occupational therapists may not, by any means whatsoever, engage in or allow advertising or a public statement:

- (1) that is false, incomplete, deceitful or liable to mislead the public;
- (2) that denigrates or discredits another person or disparages a service or product provided by that person.

84. Occupational therapists may not use a client endorsement or testimonial in their advertising or public statements.

85. Occupational therapists must keep a complete copy of every advertisement for 12 months following the date it was last authorized to be published or broadcast. This copy must be given to the Order upon request.

86. Advertising of an occupational therapist's professional fees or prices for goods must be done in a manner that can be understood by persons without special knowledge of occupational therapy.

87. Occupational therapists who advertise a price must:

- (1) specify the services and fees included in the price;

(2) indicate whether fees or additional services might be required which are not included in the price;

(3) indicate the duration of a special price or rebate, if applicable.

However, occupational therapists may agree with their clients on an amount lower than the one advertised.

88. Occupational therapists who promote a product must disclose their interest in the enterprise that manufactures or distributes the product, if applicable.

§12. Relationship with the Order

89. Occupational therapists must promptly answer, in a complete and truthful manner, all verbal and written requests from a staff member of the Order or a person performing the duties assigned to him or her by the Professional Code and its regulations.

Occupational therapists must also remain available for all meetings required by any one of those persons.

90. Occupational therapists must, in due time:

(1) inform the secretary of the Order if they have reason to believe:

(a) that a person does not meet the requirements to have a permit or to be entered on the Order's member roll;

(b) that an occupational therapist does not respect the conditions of his or her permit or the restrictions on his or her right to practice;

(c) that a person who is not a member of the Order is using the title of "Occupational Therapist" or "ergothérapeute" or a title or abbreviation that may lead one to believe that he or she is a member, or the abbreviation "erg.", or initials that may lead one to believe that he or she is a member, or the initials "O.T." or "O.T.R.";

(d) that a person is illegally practicing a professional activity reserved for members of the Order;

(2) inform the syndic of the Order if they have reason to believe:

(a) that an occupational therapist practices the profession in a manner likely to harm the public or that violates the provisions of this Code, the Professional Code or the regulations governing its application;

(b) that a company or partnership within which occupational therapists practice professional activities contravenes this Code, the Professional Code or one of the regulations governing its application.

The disclosure of such information must occur in accordance with the obligations of professional secrecy.

91. Occupational therapists who are informed of an inquiry into their professional conduct or competence or of a complaint lodged against them must refrain from communicating with the person who initiated the inquiry without the prior written permission of the syndic or an assistant syndic.

Furthermore, occupational therapists must not try to influence, intimidate, threaten, harass or take reprisals against a person because the person has reported or intends to report behaviour that is in contravention with the occupational therapist's professional obligations, or because the person has collaborated or intends to collaborate in an inspection or inquiry in this regard.

92. Occupational therapists must comply with all decisions rendered by the Order with regard to them and respect any agreements made with the board of directors, the executive committee, the secretary of the Order, a syndic or the professional inspection committee, including any committee to which the board of directors has delegated its authority in compliance with the provisions of the Professional Code.

93. Where occupational therapists or companies or partnerships within which they practice use the graphic symbol of the Order for advertising purposes or documentation, they must make sure that it is an accurate copy of the original and that it is not represented in a way that may lead one to believe that the advertising or documents come from the Order or are approved by the Order.

94. This Code replaces the Code of ethics of occupational therapists (chapter C-26, r. 113).

95. This Code comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

102115

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 345-2015, 15 April 2015

Supplemental Pension Plans Act
(chapter R-15.1)

Exemption of certain categories of pension plans from the application of provisions of the Act — Amendment

CONCERNING the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the exemption of certain categories of pension plans from the application of provisions of the Supplemental Pension Plans Act

WHEREAS, under the second paragraph of section 2 of the Supplemental Pension Plans Act (chapter R-15.1), the Government may, by regulation and on the conditions it determines, exempt any category of pension plan it designates from the application of all or part of the Act, particularly by reason of the special characteristics of the category or by reason of the complexity of the Act in relation to the number of members in the plan and prescribe special rules applicable to the category;

WHEREAS, under the third paragraph of that section, such a regulation may, if it so provides, have retroactive effect from a date that is prior to the date of its coming into force but not prior to 31 December of the second year preceding the year in which it was published in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* under section 8 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1);

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act, a draft of the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the exemption of certain categories of pension plans from the application of provisions of the Supplemental Pension Plans Act was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 17 December 2014 with a notice that it could be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

WHEREAS it is expedient to make the Regulation without amendment;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity:

THAT the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the exemption of certain categories of pension plans from the application of provisions of the Supplemental Pension Plans Act, attached to this Order in Council, be made.

JUAN ROBERTO IGLESIAS,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the exemption of certain categories of pension plans from the application of provisions of the Supplemental Pension Plans Act

Supplemental Pension Plans Act
(chapter R-15.1, s. 2, 2nd and 3rd pars.)

1. Section 24 of the Regulation respecting the exemption of certain categories of pension plans from the application of provisions of the Supplemental Pension Plans Act (chapter R-15.1, r. 7) is amended by striking out paragraph 7.

2. The Regulation is amended by inserting, after section 25.5, the following:

“**25.5.1.** The person or body empowered to amend a multi-employer pension plan under section 21 may, in writing, instruct the pension committee that administers the plan to take one or more of the following measures for the purposes of the complete actuarial valuation of the plan as at 31 December 2012 and for subsequent complete actuarial valuations:

(1) the application of an asset valuation method that, in accordance with the terms and conditions of section 25.2, levels the short-term fluctuations in the market value of the assets of the plan for the purposes of determining the value of those assets on a solvency basis;

(2) notwithstanding section 142 of the Act and subparagraph *a* of paragraph 4 of section 24, the extension, to 15 years, of the maximum period provided for to amortize a technical actuarial deficiency determined as at 31 December 2012 or thereafter;

(3) the elimination of amortization payments related to any technical actuarial deficiency determined on the date of a previous actuarial valuation of the plan.

25.5.2. Where instructions were given to the pension committee to apply the measure provided for in paragraph 1 of section 25.5.1, section 25.2 applies with the necessary modifications.

25.5.3. Where instructions were given under section 25.5.1 in respect of a pension plan, the provisions of section 143, the second paragraph of section 144 and sections 145 and 145.1 of the Act apply, notwithstanding

section 21, for the purposes of the payment in full of the benefits of a member or a beneficiary. A payment made in accordance with this section constitutes a full discharge of the benefits of a member or beneficiary.

However, the payment conditions provided for in the first paragraph do not apply to the payment in full of the benefits of a member who requested the transfer of his benefits before 14 May 2015 nor to the payment in full of the benefits of a member who, on that date, meets the conditions provided for in the second paragraph of section 99 of the Act in order to exercise the right to transfer.

25.5.4. The pension committee shall send to the Régie, no later than 28 July 2015, a report that amends or replaces the actuarial valuation report for the plan as at 31 December 2012 and the actuarial valuation report for the plan as at 31 December 2013. The reports must indicate the measures taken in accordance with the instructions given to the pension committee under section 25.5.1.

25.5.5. The fees provided for under the fourth paragraph of section 14 of the Regulation respecting supplemental pension plans (chapter R-15.1, r. 6) shall be paid to the Régie for each complete month of delay as of 28 July 2015.

25.5.6. The provisions of sections 25.5.1 to 25.5.3 cease to apply in respect of a pension plan on the earlier of the following dates:

(1) the date fixed in a writing giving instructions to that effect and sent to the pension committee by the person or body empowered to amend the plan; that date must be the date on which a fiscal year of the plan ends;

(2) the date of the end of the plan's first fiscal year beginning after 31 December 2014.”.

3. This Regulation comes into force on 14 May 2015. However:

(1) section 1 has effect from 31 December 2013;

(2) sections 25.5.1 and 25.5.2 provided for in section 2 have effect from 31 December 2012.

102116

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 347-2015, 15 April 2015

Building Act
(chapter B-1.1)

Construction Code —Amendment

Regulation to amend the Construction Code

WHEREAS, under section 173 of the Building Act (chapter B-1.1), the Régie du bâtiment du Québec adopts by regulation a building code containing in particular building standards for buildings, facilities intended for use by the public and installations independent of a building or their vicinity;

WHEREAS, under section 176 of the Act, the code may require manufacturers to provide instructions regarding the assembly, erection, maintenance and inspection of materials, facilities and installations;

WHEREAS, under section 176.1 of the Act, the code may, with respect to the matters to which it applies, contain provisions concerning the subjects listed in section 185 of the Act;

WHEREAS, under section 178 of the Act, the code may require observance of a technical standard drawn up by another government or by an agency empowered to draw up such standards and provide that any reference it makes to other standards include subsequent amendments;

WHEREAS, under subparagraph 0.2 of section 185 of the Act, the Board may, by regulation, for the purposes of section 10, designate any facility as a facility intended for use by the public and establish criteria for determining whether or not a facility is intended for use by the public;

WHEREAS, under subparagraph 2.2 of section 185 of the Act, the Board may, by regulation, determine the cases in which it is prohibited to sell, lease, exchange or purchase a prefabricated building, and the persons, bodies or agencies empowered to approve or certify such buildings;

WHEREAS, under section 192 of the Act, the contents of the Construction Code may vary according to the classes of persons, contractors, owner-builders, owners of buildings, facilities intended for use by the public or installations independent of a building and classes of buildings, facilities or installations to which the Code applies;

WHEREAS the Board made the Regulation to amend the Construction Code on 3 July 2014;

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), a draft Regulation to amend the Construction Code was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 10 September 2014 with a notice that it could be approved by the Government, with or without amendment, on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

WHEREAS, under section 189 of the Building Act, every regulation of the Board is subject to approval by the Government which may approve it with or without amendment;

WHEREAS it is expedient to approve the Regulation with amendments;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity:

THAT the Regulation to amend the Construction Code, attached to this Order in Council, be approved.

JUAN ROBERTO IGLESIAS,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Regulation to amend the Construction Code**Building Act**

(chapter B-1.1, ss. 10, 19, 173, 176, 176.1, 178, 179, 185, subpars. 0.1, 0.2, 2.2, 3, 7, 37 and 38, and s. 192)

1. The Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) is amended by replacing Chapter I by the following:

**"CHAPTER I
BUILDING****DIVISION I
SCOPE**

1.01. In this Chapter, unless the context indicates otherwise, "Code" means the "National Building Code of Canada 2010" (NRCC 53301) and the "Code national du bâtiment – Canada 2010" (CNRC 53301F), first printing, published on 29 November 2010 by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes, National Research Council of Canada, excluding any later amendments, except errata, that may be published by that organization.

The Code is incorporated into this Chapter by reference, subject to the amendments specified in section 1.09.

1.02 Subject to the exemptions in section 1.04, this Chapter applies to all construction work that is performed on a building to which the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) applies and to any facility intended for use by the public designated in section 1.03 and to the vicinity of that building or facility.

For the purposes of this Division, the definitions set out in the Code apply, unless otherwise provided.

1.03. The following facilities are intended for use by the public for the purposes of section 10 of the Act:

(1) stands, grandstands or exterior terraces whose highest point, above the ground, is more than 1.2 m and whose load capacity is more than 60 persons,

(2) tents or air-supported structures used

(a) as dwellings or care, treatment or detention occupancies whose floor area is 100 m² or more, or

(b) as assembly occupancies or mercantile occupancies whose floor area is more than 150 m² or whose load capacity is more than 60 persons, and

(3) belvederes built with materials other than backfill and constituted of horizontal platforms linked by their construction elements whose total area is more than 100 m² or whose load capacity is more than 60 persons including access facilities.

1.04. The following buildings, other than private seniors' residences, are exempted from the application of this Chapter if used solely for one of the major occupancies provided for in the Code:

(1) an assembly occupancy not covered by paragraph 6 that accommodates not more than 9 persons,

(2) a care or detention occupancy that constitutes

- (a) a prison,
 - (b) a supervised education centre with or without detention facilities used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons, or
 - (c) a convalescent home, a care occupancy or assistance occupancy or a rehabilitation centre used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons;
- (3) a residential occupancy that constitutes
- (a) a rooming house or an outfitter offering no lodgings that has not more than 9 rooms,
 - (b) a single-family dwelling in which a bed and breakfast is operated by a natural person, which is also used as the person's residence, having not more than 5 bedrooms offered for rent,
 - (c) a single-family dwelling in which a school that accommodates less than 15 students at a time is operated by a natural person, which is also used as the person's residence,
 - (d) a monastery, a convent or a novitiate whose owner is a religious corporation incorporated under a special Act of Québec or the Religious Corporations Act (chapter C-71), where that building or part of the building divided by a firewall is occupied by not more than 30 persons and has not more than 3 storeys in building height,
 - (e) a shelter used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons, or
 - (f) a building used as a dwelling unit having
 - (i) not more than 2 storeys in building height, or
 - (ii) not more than 8 dwelling units;
- (4) a business and personal services occupancy having not more than 2 storeys in building height,
- (5) a mercantile occupancy having a total floor area of not more than 300 m²,
- (6) a day care centre used to shelter or accommodate not more than 9 persons,
- (7) a subway station,
- (8) an agricultural facility, and
- (9) an *industrial occupancy*.

Despite the exemption provided for in the first paragraph, the energy efficiency requirements contained in Part 11 of the Code apply to the construction work performed on every building

- (1) having a building area of not more than 600 m²,
- (2) having a building height of not more than 3 storeys, and
- (3) of Group C major occupancy and housing only dwelling units.

DIVISION II

REFERENCES

1.05. Unless otherwise provided for, a reference in this Chapter to a standard or a code is a reference to that standard or code as adopted by the chapter of the Construction Code or Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r.3) that refers to it.

DIVISION III

PREFABRICATED BUILDINGS

1.06. In this Division, "prefabricated building" means any building all of whose sections or panels are manufactured.

1.07. A prefabricated building must not be sold, rented, exchanged or acquired, unless it has been certified to Standard CAN/CSA-A277, "Procedure for Factory Certification of Buildings", published by the Canadian Standards Association.

1.08. Every prefabricated building manufactured by a plant that has received certification by a certification organization accredited by the Standards Council of Canada and whose certification seal or label attests to compliance with Standard CAN/CSA-A277, "Procedure for Factory Certification of Buildings", is deemed to be certified.

DIVISION IV

AMENDMENTS TO THE CODE

1.09. The amendments to the Code are as follows:

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Division A Part 1 | |
| 1.1.1.1. | Replace Sentences (1), (2) and (3) by the following: "(1) The NBC applies to the construction work performed on every <i>building</i> and facility intended for use by the public as provided in section 1.02 of Chapter I of the Construction Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 2) made pursuant to the Building Act (chapter B-1.1) (see Appendix A).". |
| 1.2.1.1. | Insert the following after "acceptable solutions" in Clause (1)(b): "approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec or, in the case of <i>buildings</i> or facilities over which the Régie does not have jurisdiction, by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> ". |
| | Add the following Article: "1.2.2.4. Lightning Protection (1) Every lightning protection system must comply with CAN/CSA-B72-M, "Installation Code for Lightning Protection Systems". |
| 1.3.3.1. | Replace the title by the following: "Application of Parts 1, 7, 8, 10 and 11"; |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(2) Part 10 of Division B applies to every <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i>, maintenance or repair that has been built for not less than 5 years, in accordance with section 1.02.</p> <p>(3) Part 11 of Division B on energy efficiency applies to the construction and addition work of all <i>buildings</i> covered by the NBC</p> <p>(a) having a <i>building area</i> not more than 600 m²,</p> <p>(b) having a <i>building height</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i>, and</p> <p>(c) having a Group C <i>major occupancy</i> and housing only <i>dwelling units</i>. (See Article 1.1.1.1. and Appendix A.)."</p> |
| 1.4.1.1. | Replace "9" in Sentence (3) by "11". |
| 1.4.1.2. | <p>Replace the respective definitions of the following terms in Sentence (1) by the following definitions:</p> <p>"Air-supported structure means a movable structure consisting of a pliable membrane which achieves and maintains its shape and support by internal air pressure that is erected for a maximum period of 6 months.";</p> <p>"Authority having jurisdiction means the Régie du bâtiment du Québec, a regional county municipality or a local municipality.";</p> <p>"Boiler means an appliance, other than a direct-fired <i>service water heater</i>, for heating a liquid or transforming it into steam.";</p> <p>"Care means the provision of assistance services other than <i>treatment</i> by or through care facility management to residents who require these services because of cognitive, physical or behavioural limitations (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>"Care occupancy means a <i>building</i> or part thereof where <i>care</i> is provided to residents or of a <i>building</i> or part thereof occupied by a <i>private seniors' residence</i> (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>"Dwelling unit" means a suite used or intended to be used by one or more persons as a residence and usually containing sanitary, cooking, eating and sleeping facilities.";</p> <p>"Grade means the lowest of the average levels of finished ground when the levels are measured along each exterior wall of a <i>building</i> within 3 m from the wall, except that localized depressions that do not prevent access for firefighting need not be considered in the determination of average levels of finished ground (see <i>First storey</i> and Appendix A).";</p> <p>"Single-family type care occupancy means a single-family dwelling not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a care occupancy and lodges no more than 9 persons. A <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i> is a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i>.";</p> <p>"Theatre means a place of assembly intended for public performances of viewing of plays, operas, cinematographic works or other similar performances or viewing consisting of an auditorium with permanently fixed seats intended solely for a viewing audience.";</p> <p>"Treatment occupancy (Group B, Division 2) means a <i>building</i> or part thereof for the provision of <i>treatment</i> (see Appendix A).";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>"Suite means a single room or series of rooms of complementary use, operated under a single tenancy or ownership, and includes <i>dwelling units</i>, individual guest rooms in motels and hotels, rooming houses, dormitories and boarding houses, single-family dwellings as well as individual stores and individual or complementary rooms for <i>business and personal services occupancies</i> (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>Replace "theatrical" in the definition of "Stage" in Sentence (1) by "public";</p> <p>Insert "of medical or" after "provision" in the definition of "Treatment" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Insert the following definitions in Sentence (1), in alphabetical order:</p> <p>"Ambulatory clinic occupancy means a Group B, Division 2 <i>treatment occupancy</i>, other than a hospital, that provides <i>treatment</i> for a period not exceeding one day and does not provide overnight accommodation (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>"Overall thermal transmittance (U-value) means the rate at which heat is transferred through a <i>building</i> assembly that is subject to a temperature difference. It represents the amount of heat transferred through a unit area in a unit of time induced under steady-state conditions by a unit temperature difference between the environments on its two faces. The U-value reflects the capacity of all elements to transfer heat through the thickness of the assembly, as well as, for instance, through air films on both faces of above-ground components.";</p> <p>"Private seniors' residence (Group B, Division 3) means a private seniors' residence as defined in the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2).";</p> <p>"Single-family type private seniors' residence (Group B, Division 3) means a single-family dwelling not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a private seniors' residence and lodges no more than 9 elderly persons.";</p> <p>"Tent means a flexible, portable shelter made of canvas set up outdoors for not more than 6 months.";</p> <p>"Thermal bridge means a heat conductive member that results in a reduction of the <i>total thermal resistance</i> of a separation or a part of the <i>building</i> envelope.";</p> <p>"Thermal resistance (RSI value) means the inverse of the <i>overall thermal transmittance</i> (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>"Total thermal resistance (RSIt value) means the <i>thermal resistance</i> of a separation equal to the sum of the <i>thermal resistance</i> of all the layers of material or little or unventilated air composing the separation, calculated through the insulated portion of the separation (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>Add "(See Appendix A.)" at the end of the definition of "Alteration" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Strike out the definition of "Secondary suite" in Sentence (1).</p> |
| Division A Part 2 | |
| 2.1.1.2. | Replace "5" in Sentence (1) by "6"; |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------------------------|--|
| | <p>Replace Clause (a) of Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(a) houses, semi-detached houses, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses, row houses and boarding houses,";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(6) Objective OE, Environment, as well as Objectives OE1, Resources, OE1.1, excessive use of energy, and OE1.2, excessive use of water, apply only to</p> <p>(a) buildings covered by Part 11 of Division B,</p> <p>(b) the Sentences included in that Part, and</p> <p>(c) air conditioning or drinking water cooling systems.".</p> |
| 2.2.1.1. | <p>Add the following objective in Sentence (1):</p> <p>"OE Environment</p> <p>An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the <i>building</i>, the environment will be affected in an unacceptable manner.</p> <p>OE1 Resources</p> <p>An objective of this Code is to limit the probability that, as a result of the design or construction of the <i>building</i>, resources will be used in a manner that will have an unacceptable effect on the environment. The risks of unacceptable effect on the environment due to use of resources addressed in this Code are those caused by</p> <p>OE1.1 – excessive use of energy</p> <p>OE1.2 – excessive use of water".</p> |
| Division A Part 3 | |
| 3.1.1.2. | <p>Replace "Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3)" in Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentences (2) to (4)";</p> <p>Replace Clause (a) of Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(a) houses, semi-detached houses, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses, row houses and boarding houses,";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(4) Functional Statements F92, F98 and F130 apply only to:</p> <p>(a) buildings covered by Part 11 of Division B,</p> <p>(b) the Sentences included in that Part, and</p> <p>(c) air conditioning or drinking water cooling systems.".</p> |
| 3.2.1.1. | <p>Add the following functional statements in Sentence (1):</p> <p>"F92 To limit the amount of uncontrolled thermal transfer through the <i>building envelope</i></p> <p>F98 To limit the inefficiency of equipment</p> <p>F130 To limit excessive water consumption".</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|---|--|
| Division A Appendix A Explanatory Material | |
| A-1.1.1.1. (2) | Strike out this Note. |
| A-1.2.1.1. (1)(b) | Add the following after "alternative solution" at the end of the first sentence in the first paragraph: "and be approved by the Régie du bâtiment on the conditions it sets pursuant to section 127 of the Building Act or, in the case of <i>buildings</i> or facilities over which the Régie does not have jurisdiction, by the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i> ." |
| | <p>Insert the following Note:</p> <p>"A-1.3.3.1.(3) Application of Part 11. Part 11 applies to the construction of new buildings having a building area not more than 600 m², a building height not more than 3 storeys and containing dwelling units only.</p> <p>Part 11 also applies to the addition work of existing buildings to the extent that the building area, after the addition work, is not more than 600 m², the building height is not more than 3 storeys and the building contains dwelling units only.</p> <p>Part 11 does not apply to the installation of new ventilation appliances in existing buildings or to the replacement of openings. Nor does it apply to the renovation of existing buildings. However, addition work representing 50% or more of the initial building area must meet the ventilation requirements for the additional portion only.</p> <p>A parking garage for more than 4 cars does not have to meet the ventilation requirements of Part 11 even if the parking garage serves dwelling units of a building having a building area not more than 600 m² and the number of storeys in building height is not more than 3 storeys. The parking garage must meet the ventilation requirements of Part 6."</p> |
| A-1.4.1.2.(1) | <p>Replace the following Appendix Notes by the following Notes, respectively:</p> <p>"Care Occupancy. Support services rendered by or through care facility management refer to services provided by the organization that is responsible for the care for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours. They do not refer to services arranged directly by residents with outside agencies. They do not include services provided to a family member.</p> <p>In the context of care occupancies, these services may include a daily assessment of residents' functioning, awareness of their whereabouts, the making of appointments for residents and reminding them of those appointments, the ability and readiness to intervene if a crisis or emergency arises for a resident, supervision in areas of nutrition or medication, provision of transient medical services, and assistance in case of emergency or building evacuation. Services may also include activities of daily living such as bathing, dressing, feeding, and assistance in the use of washroom facilities, etc. No actual treatment is provided by or through care facility management.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>Care occupancies offering lodging in rooms include nursing homes, rehabilitation centres, palliative care facilities, convalescent homes, birthing centres and private seniors' residences.</p> <p>Care occupancies offering lodging in dwellings include private seniors' residences where services or care may be provided.</p> <p>Care occupancies do not include residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services or any other occupancy with a similar use.";</p> <p>"Treatment Occupancy. "Treatments" may include such things as surgery, intensive care and emergency medical intervention. Treatment services differ from the services provided by care occupancies, like personal care assistance or the administration of medication, and from those provided by business and personal services occupancies, like dentistry.</p> <p>Treatment occupancies include residential and long-term care centres (CHSLDs) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services and any other occupancy with a similar use.";</p> <p>"Grade. Depressions that must be considered in the determination of the average level of finished ground include access routes constructed in conformance with Subsections 3.2.2 and 3.2.5.";</p> <p>"Suite. The term "suite" applies to both rental and ownership tenure. In a condominium arrangement, for example, dwelling units are considered separate suites. In order to be of complementary use, a series of rooms that constitute a suite must be in reasonably close proximity to each other and have access to each other either directly by means of a common doorway or indirectly by a corridor, vestibule or other similar arrangement.</p> <p>The term "suite" does not apply to rooms such as service rooms, common laundry rooms and common recreational rooms that are not leased or under a separate tenure in the context of the NBC. Similarly, the term "suite" is not normally applied in the context of buildings such as schools and hospitals, since the entire building is under a single tenure. However, a room that is individually rented is considered a suite. A compartment or warehousing unit in a mini-warehouse is a suite.</p> <p>For certain requirements in the NBC, the expression "room or suite" is used (e.g., travel distance). This means that the requirement applies within the rooms of suites as well as to the suite itself and to rooms that may be located outside the suite. In other places the expression "suite, and rooms not located within a suite" is used (e.g., for the installation of smoke and heat detectors). This means that the requirement applies to individual suites as defined, but not to each room within the suite. The rooms "not within a suite" would include common laundry rooms, common recreational rooms and service rooms, which are not considered as tenant-occupied space.</p> <p>A room occupied by a patient or resident in a care or treatment occupancy is not a suite within the meaning of the NBC. A room is a single sleeping room that may include sanitary facilities.";</p> <p>Insert the following Notes, respecting the alphabetical order:</p> <p>"Alteration. An alteration does not include the types of work such as work required to bring the building into conformance with the regulations in force and the maintenance and repairs that do not affect the characteristics and functions of the elements involved. It does, however,</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>include the following types of intervention:</p> <p>(1) a change of occupancy without modification, including a change in the same Group or Division and resulting in</p> <p>(a) an increase in occupant load,</p> <p>(b) a new occupancy other than the occupancies in Groups D and F, Division 3, or</p> <p>(c) a change from building to a high building,</p> <p>(2) a change such as an addition, restoration, rehabilitation, renovation or retrofitting related to</p> <p>(a) an increase in building height,</p> <p>(b) an increase in building area,</p> <p>(c) an increase in floor area,</p> <p>(d) the creation of an interconnected floor space,</p> <p>(e) the installation of a barrier-free access to a building or a barrier-free path of travel in the building,</p> <p>(f) a modification of the provisions for firefighting, or</p> <p>(g) a modification or addition affecting the safety and health conditions of a building or part of a building.";</p> <p>"Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy. The occupancies covered are care units where surgical or medical procedures are performed and may result in limitations making it impossible for a person to move or direct himself or herself unassisted in case of evacuation. Such procedures include a local or general anesthesia, administration of a sedative through a catheter or by other means, or treatment that requires a special procedure to terminate it. Dialysis, medical examinations and medical imaging may take place in ambulatory clinic occupancies. Any pre-existing conditions a person who enters a building may have do not affect the building's designation as an ambulatory clinic occupancy.</p> <p>Occupancies covered by this definition are variously called</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Day clinics, • Outpatient clinics, • Day surgery clinics, • Ambulatory surgery clinics, • Kidney dialysis clinics, • Oncology clinics, • Specialized medical centres (SMCs) (surgery). <p>To be eligible under the provisions relating to ambulatory clinic occupancies, an occupancy must not offer accommodation. If it does, it is subject to the requirements applicable to a treatment occupancy classified as Group B, Division 2.";</p> <p>"Care. Personal assistance services may be required for some residents. Assistance services are intended to compensate for a temporary or permanent disability in order to provide for personal hygiene, feeding, grooming, the use of personal property, the movement or rehabilitation of a person, and services to supervise medication or manage a crisis, emergency or building evacuation situation.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------------------|--|
| | <p>In a private seniors' residence, assistance services include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • personal assistance services such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ feeding, daily personal hygiene, dressing and bathing assistance services; ○ the care services involved in assistance with activities of daily living. <p>Some services provided by a care facility are not care, including</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • domestic help services such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ housekeeping services in rooms or apartments; ○ laundry services for clothing and bedding; • recreation services such as <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ organized recreation or entertainment services to promote socialization, in particular in the form of physical, mental, social or creative activities; • meal services such as the supply, on a daily basis, of one or more meals; • security services such as the full-time presence in a residence of a staff member providing supervision or the supply to residents of a call-for-help system."; <p>"Thermal Resistance. To convert RSI value (metric unit) into R value (imperial unit), the RSI value is multiplied by 5.678263.";</p> <p>"Total Thermal Resistance. The method for calculating the total thermal resistance of a component of the building envelope having a wood frame, for example, consists in determining the thermal resistance of the various materials as part of the component along a line crossing the insulated part and in adding the values obtained. The interior and exterior surface air film of the envelope are part of the building assembly.".</p> <p>Strike out "Secondary Suite" in the Defined Terms of the Explanatory Material.</p> |
| Division B Part 1 | |
| 1.2.1.1. | Replace "9" in Sentence (3) by "11". |
| 1.3.1.2. | <p>Replace the relevant standards in Table 1.3.1.2 by the following standards:</p> <p>"ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1-2004 Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality 6.2.2.1.(2)";</p> <p>"ASME/CSA ASME A17.1-2007/CSAB44-07 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators 3.2.6.7.(2) 3.5.2.1.(1)</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>3.5.2.1.(2) 3.5.2.1.(3) 3.5.2.1.(4) 3.5.4.1.(3) Table 4.1.5.11."; "ASTM A 123/A 123M-09 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.20.16.1."; "ASTM A 153/A 153M-09 Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.20.16.1."; "ASTM A 252-10 Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe Piles 4.2.3.8.(1)"; "ASTM A 653/A 653M-11 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process Table 5.10.1.1. 9.3.3.2.(1)"; "ASTM A 792/A 792M-10 Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process 9.3.3.2.(1)"; "ASTM A 1008/A 1008M-11 Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable 4.2.3.8.(1)"; "ASTM A 1011/A 1011M-10 Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength 4.2.3.8.(1)";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>"ASTM C 4-04 Clay Drain Tile and Perforated Clay Drain Tile Table 5.10.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 73-10 Calcium Silicate Brick (Sand-Lime Brick) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 126-11 Ceramic Glazed Structural Clay Facing Tile, Facing Brick, and Solid Masonry Units Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 212-10 Structural Clay Facing Tile Table 5.10.1.1. 9.20.2.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 260/C 260M-10a Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete 9.3.1.8.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 411-11 Hot-Surface Performance of High-Temperature Thermal Insulation 3.6.5.4.(4) 3.6.5.5.(1) 9.33.6.4.(4) 9.33.8.2.(2)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 412M-11 Concrete Drain Tile (Metric) Table 5.10.1.1. 9.14.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 494/C 494M-11 Chemical Admixtures for Concrete</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>9.3.1.8.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 553-11 Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications Table 5.10.1.1";</p> <p>"ASTM C 612-10 Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation Table 5.10.1.1.";</p> <p>"ASTM C 700-11 Vitrified Clay Pipe, Extra Strength, Standard Strength and Perforated Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.14.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 834-10 Latex Sealants Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.27.4.2.(2)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 920-11 Elastomeric Joint Sealants Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.27.4.2.(2)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 954-11 Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness</p> <p>9.24.1.4.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 991-08e1 Flexible Fibrous Glass Insulation for Metal Buildings Table 5.10.1.1.";</p> <p>"ASTM C 1178/C 1178M-11 Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.29.5.2.(1)";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>"ASTM C 1311-10 Solvent Release Sealants Table 5.10.1.1. 9.27.4.2.(2)"; "ASTM C 1396/C 1396M-11 Gypsum Board 3.1.5.12.(4) Table 5.10.1.1. Table 9.23.17.2.A. 9.29.5.2.(1) Table 9.29.5.3.";</p> <p>"ASTM D 2898-10 Accelerated Weathering of Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood for Fire Testing 3.1.5.5.(5) 3.1.5.21.(1) 3.2.3.7.(4) 9.10.14.5.(3) 9.10.15.5.(3)";</p> <p>"ASTM E 96/E 96M-10 Water Vapor Transmission of Materials 5.5.1.2.(3) 9.25.4.2.(1) 9.25.5.1.(1) 9.30.1.2.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM E 2190-10 Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation Table 5.10.1.1. 9.6.1.2.(1)";</p> <p>"AWPA M4-11 Care of Preservative-Treated Wood Products 4.2.3.2.(2) Table 5.10.1.1.";</p> <p>"CSA</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>"AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 North American Fenestration Standard (NAFS)/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights 5.10.2.2.(1) 5.10.2.2.(3) Table 9.7.3.3. 9.7.4.1.(1) 9.7.4.2.(1) 9.7.4.3.(2) 9.7.5.1.(1) 9.7.5.3.(1) 11.2.2.4.(2)"; "CSA CAN/CSA-Serie A220-06 Concrete Roof Tiles Table 5.10.1.1. 9.26.2.1.(1) 9.26.17.1.(1)"; "CSA CAN/CSA-A440.2-09/A440.3-09 Fenestration Energy Performance/User Guide to CSA A440.2-09, Fenestration Energy Performance Table 9.7.3.3. 11.2.2.4.(1)"; "CSA A660-10 Certification of manufacturers of steel building systems 4.3.4.3.(1)"; "CSA B52-05 Mechanical Refrigeration Code 3.6.3.1.(6) 6.2.1.4.(1) 9.33.5.2.(1)"; "CSA CAN/CSA-B72-M87 Installation Code for Lightning Protection Systems 1.2.2.4.(1)(3)"; "CSA B139-09</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>Installation code for oil-burning equipment</p> <p>6.2.1.4.(1)</p> <p>9.31.6.2.(2)</p> <p>9.33.5.2.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>B149.1-10</p> <p>Natural gas and propane installation code</p> <p>6.2.1.4. (1)</p> <p>9.10.22.1.(1)</p> <p>9.31.6.2.(2)</p> <p>9.33.5.2.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>CAN/CSA-B182.1-11</p> <p>Plastic drain and sewer pipe and pipe fittings</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.14.3.1.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>B214-12</p> <p>Installation code for hydronic heating systems</p> <p>6.2.1.1.(1)</p> <p>9.33.4.2.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>B355-09</p> <p>Private Residence Lifts for Persons With Physical Disabilities</p> <p>3.8.3.5.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA</p> <p>B365-10</p> <p>Installation code for solid-fuel-burning appliances and equipment</p> <p>6.2.1.4.(1)</p> <p>9.22.10.2.(1)</p> <p>9.31.6.2.(2)</p> <p>9.33.5.3.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA-C22.2. NO. 0.3-09</p> <p>Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables</p> <p>3.1.4.3.(1)</p> <p>3.1.4.3.(2)</p> <p>3.1.5.18.(1)</p> <p>3.1.5.18.(3)</p> <p>3.1.5.18.(5)</p> <p>9.34.1.5.(1)";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>"CSA C22.2 No. 113-10 Fans and Ventilators 9.32.3.10.(7)";</p> <p>"CSA C282-09 Emergency electrical power supply for buildings 3.2.7.5.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA CAN/CSA C439-09 Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators 6.2.2.9.(9) 9.32.3.3.(2) 9.32.3.10.(4) 9.32.3.10.(5)";</p> <p>"CSA F280-12 Determining the required capacity of residential space heating and cooling appliances 9.33.5.1.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA G30.18-09 Carbon steel bars for concrete reinforcement 9.3.1.1.(4)";</p> <p>"CSA O86-09 Engineering design in wood Table 4.1.8.9. 4.3.1.1.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA Z32-09 Electrical safety and essential electrical systems in health care facilities 3.2.7.3.(4) 3.2.7.6.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA CAN/CSA-Z317.2-10 Special requirements for heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) systems in health care facilities 6.2.1.1.(1)";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>"CSA Z662-11/Z662.1-11 Oil and Gas Pipeline Systems/Commentary on CSA Z662-11 3.2.3.22.(1)";</p> <p>"HVI HVI Publication 915-2009 Loudness Testing and Rating Procedure 9.32.3.10.(2) Table 9.32.3.10.B.";</p> <p>"HVI HVI Publication 916-2009 Airflow Test Procedure 9.32.3.10.(1)";</p> <p>"ISO 3864-1:2011 Graphical symbols - Safety colours and safety signs - Part 1: Design principles for safety signs and safety markings 3.4.5.1.(2) 9.9.11.3.(2)";</p> <p>"NFPA 13-2013 Installation of Sprinkler Systems 3.1.9.1.(4) 3.1.11.5.(3) 3.2.4.9.(2) 3.2.4.16.(1) 3.2.5.12.(1) 3.3.2.13.(3) 9.10.9.6.(11)";</p> <p>"NFPA 13D-2010 Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes 3.2.4.1.(2) 3.2.5.12.(3) 3.3.3.8.(2) 9.10.18.2.(3)";</p> <p>"NFPA 13R-2010 Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>3.2.5.12.(2)"; "NFPA 14-2010 Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems 3.2.5.9.(1) 3.2.5.10.(1)"; "NFPA 20-2010 Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection 3.2.4.10.(4) 3.2.5.18.(1)"; "NFPA 80-2010 Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives 3.1.8.5.(2) 3.1.8.10.(2) 3.1.8.14.(1) 3.1.9.1.(5) 9.10.9.6.(13) 9.10.13.1.(1)"; "NFPA 96-2011 Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations 3.2.4.9.(2) 6.2.2.7.(1)"; "NFPA 101-2012 Life Safety Code 3.3.2.1.(2) 3.3.2.1.(3)"; "NFPA 211-2010 Chimneys, Fireplaces, Vents, and Solid Fuel-Burning Appliances 6.3.1.2.(2) 6.3.1.3.(1)"; "NFPA 214-2011 Water-Cooling Towers 6.2.3.14.(3)";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>"NLGA 2010 Standard Grading Rules For Canadian Lumber 9.3.2.1.(1) Table A-1 Table A-2 Table A-3 Table A-4 Table A-5 Table A-6 Table A-7 Table A-8 Table A-9 Table A-10";</p> <p>"TC SOR/96-433 Canadian Aviation Regulations – Part III 4.1.5.13.(1)";</p> <p>"TPIC 2011 Truss Design Procedures and Specifications for Light Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses (Limit States Design) 9.23.14.11.(6)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S101-07 Standard Methods of Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials 3.1.5.12.(3) 3.1.5.12.(4) 3.1.5.12.(6) 3.1.7.1.(1) 3.1.11.7.(1) 3.2.3.8.(1) 9.10.16.3.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S102-10 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies 3.1.5.21.(1) 3.1.12.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>CAN/ULC-S102.2-10</p> <p>Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies</p> <p>3.1.12.1.(2)</p> <p>3.1.13.4.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S102.4-10</p> <p>Standard Method of Test for Fire and Smoke Characteristics of Electrical Wiring, Cables and Non-Metallic Raceways</p> <p>3.1.5.18.(2)</p> <p>3.1.5.20.(2)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S104-10</p> <p>Standard Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies</p> <p>3.1.8.4.(1)</p> <p>3.2.6.5.(3)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S105-09</p> <p>Standard Specification for Fire Door Frames Meeting the Performance required by CAN/ULC-S104</p> <p>9.10.13.6.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S107-10</p> <p>Methods of Fire Tests of Roof Coverings</p> <p>3.1.15.1.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S112-10</p> <p>Standard Method of Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies</p> <p>3.1.8.4.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S112.1-10</p> <p>Standard for Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems</p> <p>6.2.3.9.(3)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S115-11</p> <p>Standard Method of Fire Tests of Firestop Systems</p> <p>3.1.5.16.(3)</p> <p>3.1.9.1.(1)</p> <p>3.1.9.1.(2)</p> <p>3.1.9.1.(3)</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>3.1.9.4.(4)</p> <p>9.10.9.6.(2)</p> <p>9.10.9.7.(3)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>ULC-S139-12</p> <p>Standard Method of Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables</p> <p>3.2.6.5.(6)</p> <p>3.2.7.10.(2)</p> <p>3.2.7.10.(3)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S701-11</p> <p>Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polystyrene, Boards and Pipe Covering</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.15.4.1.(1)</p> <p>Table 9.23.17.2.A.</p> <p>9.25.2.2.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S703-09</p> <p>Standard for Cellulose Fibre Insulation (CFI) for Buildings</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.25.2.2.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S704-11</p> <p>Standard for Thermal Insulation, Polyurethane and Polyisocyanurate, Boards, Faced</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>Table 9.23.17.2.A.</p> <p>9.25.2.2.(1)";</p> <p>"ULC</p> <p>CAN/ULC-S706-09</p> <p>Standard for Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for Buildings</p> <p>Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>9.23.16.7.(3)</p> <p>Table 9.23.17.2.A.</p> <p>9.25.2.2.(1)</p> <p>9.29.8.1.(1)";</p> <p>Insert the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2., respecting the order of the organizations:</p> <p>"ANSI/AHRI</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>1060-2011 Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation 6.2.2.9.(9)"; "ASTM F1667-05 Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples 9.23.3.1.(1) 9.26.2.2.(1) 9.29.5.6.(1)"; "BNQ NQ 2621-905-2012 Ready-Mix Concrete - Certification Program 4.1.1.6.(1) 9.3.1.1.(5)"; "BNQ BNQ-3624-120 2006 Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings - Smooth Inside Wall Open Profile Pipes for Storm Sewer and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods 9.14.3.1.(1)"; "BNQ NQ-3624-130 1997 Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Rigid Pipe and Fittings, 150 mm in Diameter or Smaller, for Underground Sewage Applications 9.14.3.1.(1)"; "BNQ NQ-3624-135 2000 Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 200 mm to 600 mm in Diameter for Underground Sewage and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods 9.14.3.1.(1)"; "BNQ NQ 5710-500 2000 Gaz médicaux inflammables – Réseaux de distribution des établissements fournissant des services de santé – caractéristiques et méthodes d'essais 3.7.3.1.(1)"; "CSA CAN/CSA-Z91-F02 Health and Safety Code for Suspended Equipment Operations 3.5.5.1.(1)"; "CSA</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>CAN/CSA-Z271.F98 Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms 3.5.5.1.(1)"; "ULC CAN/ULC-S533-08 Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices 3.4.6.16.(8)"; "EPA EPA 402-R-93-003 Protocols for Radon and Radon Decay Product Measurements in Homes 9.13.4.6.(6)"; "NFPA 37-2010 Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines 3.6.2.8.(2)"; "NFPA 45-2011 Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals 3.1.8.8.(7) 6.2.12.3.(1)"; "NFPA 701-2010 Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films 3.1.6.5.(1)"; "ULC ULC/ORD-C263.1-99 Sprinkler-Protected Window Systems 3.1.7.6.(1)"; Strike out the following standards in Table 1.3.1.2.: "CSA Z7396.1-06 Medical Gas Pipeline Systems – Part 1: Pipelines for Medical Gases and Vacuum 3.7.3.1.(1)"; "NFPA 91-2004 Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids 6.2.12.3.(1)".</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------------------|---|
| Division B Part 3 | |
| Table of Contents | Add the following Subsections in numerical order: "3.5.5. Window Cleaning Systems"; "3.7.4. Windows". |
| 3.1.2.5. | Strike out the Article. |
| | <p>Add the following Article:</p> <p>"3.1.2.7. Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy</p> <p>(1) Despite the provisions on <i>treatment occupancies</i> and except as permitted by sentences (2) to (6), an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is permitted to be built in compliance with the <i>business and personal services occupancy</i> requirements.</p> <p>(2) The <i>floor area</i> of a <i>building</i> of <i>combustible construction</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> must be <i>sprinklered</i> if the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located above the <i>first storey</i> or in the <i>basement</i>.</p> <p>(3) The <i>floor area</i> of a <i>building</i> of <i>noncombustible construction</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> must be <i>sprinklered</i> if</p> <p>(a) the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located above the <i>first storey</i> and the floor of the <i>storey</i> on which the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located forms a <i>fire separation</i> with no <i>fire-resistance rating</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located above the <i>second storey</i> and the floor of the <i>storey</i> on which the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located forms a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not more than 1 h, or</p> <p>(c) the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> is located in the <i>basement</i>.</p> <p>(4) The <i>ambulatory clinic</i> must meet the requirements of Subsection 3.3.3.</p> <p>(5) The treatment area of an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i>, which includes the operating, treatment or recovery rooms, must be separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h such that it forms one or more <i>fire compartments</i> having an area not exceeding</p> <p>(a) 250 m² if the <i>floor area</i> is not <i>sprinklered</i>,</p> <p>(b) 500 m² if the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>, or</p> <p>(c) 1000 m² if the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> and has a smoke-control system in conformance with Clause 3.3.3.6.(1)(b).</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(6) Except as provided by Sentence (7), a treatment area contained within an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> must provide direct access to at least one <i>exit</i>.</p> <p>(7) An <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> whose treatment area provides direct access to a <i>public corridor</i> meets the requirements of Sentence (5) if</p> <p>(i) the part of the <i>public corridor</i> providing access to the <i>exit</i> is separated</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by <i>fire separations</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, or</p> <p>(ii) the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>."</p> |
| 3.1.3.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (5), <i>major occupancies</i> shall be separated from adjoining <i>major occupancies</i> by <i>fire separations</i> having a <i>fire-resistance ratings</i> conforming to Table 3.1.3.1.";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(3) In a <i>building</i> conforming to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3), the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>fire separation</i> between a Group A, Division 2 <i>major occupancy</i> and a Group C <i>major occupancy</i> must be 1 h 30 min.</p> <p>(4) In a <i>building</i> conforming to the requirements of Sentence 3.2.2.57.(3), the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>fire separation</i> between a Group A, Division 2 or Group E <i>major occupancy</i> and a Group D <i>major occupancy</i> must be 1 h 30 min.</p> <p>(5) In a <i>building</i> conforming to the requirements of Articles 3.2.8.2. to 3.2.8.9., the requirements of Sentence (1) for <i>fire separations</i> between <i>major occupancies</i> do not apply at the vertical plane around the perimeter of an opening through the horizontal <i>fire separation</i>.";</p> <p>In Table 3.1.3.1, under "Minimum <i>Fire-Resistance Rating</i> of <i>Fire Separation</i>, h", add the reference to Note (5) beside the figures for major occupancy A-2 under "Adjoining <i>Major Occupancy</i>" C;</p> <p>In Table 3.1.3.1, under "Minimum <i>Fire-Resistance Rating</i> of <i>Fire Separation</i>, h", add the reference to Note (6) beside the figures for major occupancies A-2 and E under "Adjoining <i>Major Occupancy</i>" D;</p> <p>Add the following Notes in Table 3.1.3.1.:</p> <p>"(5) See Sentence 3.1.3.1.(3).</p> <p>(6) See Sentence 3.1.3.1.(4)."</p> |
| 3.1.3.2. | <p>Replace "or C" in Sentence (1) by ", C or an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i>";</p> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) must not be used for one of the following <i>occupancies</i>:</p> <p>(a) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group A, Division 1 or 3, Group B, an <i>ambulatory clinic</i> described in Article 3.1.2.7 or Group F, Division 2,</p> <p>(b) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group A, Division 2 or Group E and located above the second <i>storey</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group F, Division 3, with the exception of a <i>storage garage</i> which may be located below the fourth <i>storey</i>.</p> <p>(4) A <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.57.(3) must not be used for one of the following <i>occupancies</i>:</p> <p>(a) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group A, Division 1 or 3, Group B, an <i>ambulatory clinic</i> described in Article 3.1.2.7 or Group F, Division 1 or</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| | <p>2,</p> <p>(b) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group A, Division 2 or Group E and located above the second <i>storey</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a <i>major occupancy</i> classified as Group F, Division 3, with the exception of a <i>storage garage</i> which may be located below the fourth <i>storey</i>".</p> |
| 3.1.4.1. | <p>Replace "A <i>building</i>" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as required in Sentence (3), a <i>building</i>";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(3) The <i>exit</i> stairwells of a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) must be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>".</p> |
| 3.1.4.3. | <p>Replace "Sentence (2)" in Sentence (1) by "Sentences (2) and (4)";</p> <p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentences (1) and (2);</p> <p>Insert the following after "raceways" in Subclause (1)(b)(i): ", or if <i>combustible</i> raceways are used, they must not penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> for which a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(4) In the case of telecommunication cables located within a building, the requirements of Sentence (1) apply where the cable is more than 3 m, as measured from its point of entry into the <i>building</i>".</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Article:</p> <p>"3.1.4.8. Combustible Terrace</p> <p>(1) A terrace constructed on a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) may have combustible <i>loadbearing</i> elements and floor provided</p> <p>(a) the space between the underside of the terrace floor and the roofing is not more than 150 mm, and</p> <p>(b) the floor of the terrace is not more than 18 m above the <i>grade</i>".</p> |
| 3.1.5.6. | <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) Continuous wood nailing elements for covering a roof or a bead-type copper wall are permitted in a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> provided they are installed directly on Type X gypsum board that is at least 15.9 mm thick".</p> |
| 3.1.5.10. | <p>Insert the following after "except" in Clause (3)(a): "for structural members of <i>heavy timber construction</i> permitted under Article 3.2.2.16. or".</p> |
| 3.1.5.12. | <p>Replace "that" in Clause (2)(e) by ", other than foamed plastic insulation, that";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| | <p>Replace "A" in Sentence (7) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (8), a";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(8) A factory-assembled non-loadbearing interior or exterior wall or ceiling panel containing foamed plastic insulation is permitted to be used in a <i>building</i> not more than 18 m high, measured between <i>grade</i> and the floor level of the uppermost <i>storey</i>, and containing a Group A, B or C <i>major occupancy</i>, provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>flame-spread rating</i> of the panel is not more than 25,</p> <p>(b) the panel has a smoke developed classification not more than 300,</p> <p>(c) the panel is not more than 130 mm thick, and</p> <p>(d) the foamed plastic insulation contained in the panel is thermoset."</p> |
| 3.1.5.18. | <p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace Clauses (b) and (c) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(b) the wires and cable are located in</p> <p>(i) totally enclosed <i>noncombustible</i> raceways (see A-3.1.4.3.(1)(b)(i) in Appendix A),</p> <p>(ii) masonry walls,</p> <p>(iii) concrete slabs,</p> <p>(iv) a <i>service room</i> separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> not less than 1 h, or</p> <p>(v) totally enclosed non-metallic raceways conforming to Clause 3.1.5.20.(1)(b),</p> <p>(c) the wires and cables are telecommunication cables used at the service entry to a <i>building</i> and are not more than 3 m long, or</p> <p>(d) the wires and cables</p> <p>(i) do not convey flame or continue to burn for more than 1 min when tested in conformance with the Vertical Flame Test in Clause 4.11.1 of CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, "Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables",</p> <p>(ii) are located in concealed spaces within walls.";</p> <p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (2);</p> <p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (3);</p> <p>Insert the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(5) The requirement in Clause (1)(a) is considered to be met if the wires and cables exhibit a flame-spread of not more than 1.5 m, a smoke density of not more than 0.5 at peak optical density and a smoke density not more than 0.15 at average optical density when tested in conformance with the Flame and Smoke Test described in Table 1 of Appendix A to CSA C22.2 No. 0.3, "Test Methods for Electrical Wires and Cables" (FT6 Rating)."</p> |
| 3.1.5.20. | <p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | Sentence (1). |
| 3.1.6.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and 3), <i>tents</i> and <i>air-supported structures</i> must conform to Sections 3.3. and 3.4.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(2) <i>Tent</i> doors need not swing on a vertical axis.</p> <p>(3) Where the clearance between adjacent facilities or between a facility and a property line serves as a <i>means of egress</i>, the minimum unobstructed width must meet the requirements for a <i>means of egress</i> but not be less than 3 m."</p> |
| 3.1.6.2. | <p>Replace Sentences (1) and (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) <i>Tents</i> and <i>air-supported structures</i> must not be erected inside or on a <i>building</i>.</p> <p>(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), <i>tents</i> or <i>air-supported structures</i> must designed as open floor space without interior walls, <i>mezzanines</i>, intermediate floors or other similar construction.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(4) Canvas panels are permitted to be installed to divide space inside a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> provided the panels are installed not less than 1 m from the ceiling (see Appendix A)."</p> |
| 3.1.6.4. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) The ground enclosed by a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> and not less than 3 m of the ground outside the structure must be cleared of</p> <p>(a) all flammable material or vegetation that will spread fire, and</p> <p>(b) all tanks containing gas or <i>flammable liquids</i>."</p> |
| 3.1.6.5. | Add the following after "Films" in Sentence (1): "or NFPA 701, "Fire Tests for Flame-Resistant Textiles and Films"." |
| | <p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p>3.1.6.8. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> <p>(1) <i>Tents</i> or <i>air-supported structures</i> designed to accommodate more than 1000 people must be provided with a fire alarm system and a voice communication system.</p> <p>3.1.6.9. Bleachers</p> <p>(1) Where a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> contains bleachers, the latter must conform to Subsection 4.1.5.</p> <p>3.1.6.10. Plumbing Facilities</p> <p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the minimum number of water closets required must conform to Article 3.7.2.2.</p> <p>(2) Chemical toilets and similar sanitary facilities are permitted to be used instead of water closets provided they are located at a minimum distance of 3 m from the <i>tent</i> or <i>air-supported structure</i>.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|---|
| | <p>3.1.6.11. Access for Firefighting (1) Every <i>tent</i> or <i>air-supported structure</i> must have a fire access route.</p> <p>3.1.6.12. Heat-Producing Equipment (1) It is prohibited to install cooking equipment or a combustion appliance in a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> that is accessible to the public. (2) A special fire extinguishing system conforming to Article 2.1.3.5. of the NFC must be provided where cooking equipment is installed inside a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> not open to the public and consists of more than 2 deep fryer baskets.</p> <p>3.1.6.13. Structural Soundness (1) The structure of a <i>tent</i> or an <i>air-supported structure</i> must be designed and erected so as to withstand the applicable loads (see Appendix A).".</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Article: "3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Fixed Glass Walls (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) The fire-resistance rating of a fixed glass wall system may be ensured by a <i>sprinkler-protected</i> system designed in compliance with ULC/ORD-C263.1, "Sprinkler-Protected Window Systems".</p> <p>(2) A <i>sprinkler-protected</i> fixed glass wall system shall not be installed in (a) a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of more than 2 h, (b) a <i>firewall</i>, (c) a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> separating a patients' or residents' sleeping room in a Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>occupancy</i>, (d) a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> separating an area of refuge described in Article 3.3.3.6., (e) a high-risk <i>industrial occupancy</i>, or (f) any part of an <i>exit</i>.</p> <p>(3) A <i>sprinkler-protected</i> fixed glass wall system is permitted to be installed in a <i>building</i> provided the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout.".</p> |
| 3.1.8.8. | <p>Add the following Sentence: "(7) An exhaust duct of a chemical hood that penetrates a <i>fire separation</i> separating a <i>vertical service space</i> from the remainder of the <i>building</i> need not be equipped with a <i>fire damper</i> at the <i>fire separation</i> provided (a) the exhaust duct conforms to NFPA-45, "Standard on Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals", and (b) at least one hanger supporting the duct conforms to good practice such as that described in the SMACNA Manuals and is installed less than 500 mm from the wall of the <i>vertical service space</i>.".</p> |
| 3.1.8.11. | <p>Replace Clauses (c) and (d) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|---|
| | <p>"(c) patients' or residents' rooms and the corridor serving them, provided the rooms and corridor are in a <i>fire compartment</i> that complies with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.5., or</p> <p>(d) a patient's or resident's room and the adjacent rooms serving that room, provided the rooms are within a <i>fire compartment</i> that complies with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.5.".</p> |
| 3.1.8.12. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) A hold-open device is permitted on a door in a required <i>fire separation</i>, other than an <i>exit</i> stair door serving more than 3 <i>storeys</i>, and on a door for a vestibule required by Article 3.3.5.7., provided the device is designed to release the door in conformance with Sentences (2) to (4)."</p> |
| 3.1.9.3. | <p>Insert ", telecommunication wire and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) Except as permitted by Sentence (3), electrical wires or cables, single or grouped, telecommunication wires and cables and optical fibre cables that are not installed in totally enclosed <i>noncombustible</i> raceways, provided the wire, cable or group of wires has an outside diameter of not more than 30 mm, are permitted to</p> <p>(a) penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the separation at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2, provided the <i>combustible</i> insulation, jackets or sheathes are in conformance with Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(a),</p> <p>(b) penetrate a vertical <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided the <i>combustible</i> insulation, jackets or sheathes are in conformance with Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(d), or</p> <p>(c) penetrate without passing through a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided the <i>combustible</i> insulation, jackets or sheathes are in conformance with Clause 3.1.5.18.(1)(d).</p> <p>(3) Totally enclosed nonmetallic raceways conforming to Article 3.1.5.20. and single conductor metal sheathed cables with <i>combustible</i> jacketting more than 30 mm in overall diameter are permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the separation at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2, provided the cables are not grouped and are spaced at a minimum of 300 mm apart."</p> |
| 3.1.9.4. | <p>Replace the title by the following:</p> <p>"Combustible Duct and Piping Penetrations";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) <i>Combustible</i> water distribution piping is permitted</p> <p>(a) to penetrate a vertical <i>fire separation</i> that is required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., provided the piping is protected at the penetration with a fire stop in conformance with Sentence (4), or</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| | <p>(b) to be embedded in a concrete floor slab that is required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the slab at the time of testing as required by Article 3.1.9.2., if the concrete thickness between the <i>combustible</i> raceway and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm.";</p> <p>Replace Sentences (4) and (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(4) <i>Combustible</i> drain, waste, vent and central vacuum cleaning system piping or a bathroom <i>exhaust duct</i> is permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> or a membrane that forms part of an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, provided</p> <p>(a) the piping is sealed at the penetration by a <i>fire stop</i> that has an F rating not less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for the <i>fire separation</i> when subjected to the fire test method in ULC-S115, "Fire Tests of Firestop Systems", with a pressure differential of 50 Pa between the exposed and unexposed sides, with the higher pressure on the exposed side,</p> <p>(b) the piping is not located in a <i>vertical service space</i>, and</p> <p>(c) the vacuum cleaning system piping or the bathroom <i>exhaust duct</i> is serving only one <i>dwelling unit</i>."</p> <p>(5) <i>Combustible</i> drain piping is permitted to penetrate a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> provided it leads directly from a <i>noncombustible</i> water closet through a concrete floor slab.";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (6).</p> |
| 3.1.10.2. | <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(3) The required <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of a <i>firewall</i>, except for <i>closures</i>, shall be provided by masonry or concrete.";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (4).</p> |
| 3.1.10.7. | <p>Replace "2.4 m of <i>combustible</i> projections and window or door openings of the adjacent <i>building</i>" at the end of Sentence (2) by "1.2 m of the centreline of the <i>firewall</i>".</p> |
| 3.1.11.5. | <p>Insert "and except as permitted by Sentence (3)" after "3.1.11.6.(1)" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(3) Horizontal concealed spaces within a floor assembly or roof assembly of a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) shall be</p> <p>(a) entirely filled with <i>noncombustible</i> insulation; or</p> <p>(b) <i>sprinklered</i> in conformance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems".</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)".</p> |
| 3.1.13.7. | <p>Insert "and 3.1.5.12.(8)" after "(4)" in Sentence (1).</p> |
| 3.1.15.2. | <p>Replace "Except as permitted by Sentence (2)" at the beginning of</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|--|
| | <p>Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3)";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(3) Where a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) has a rooftop terrace, the roof covering must have a Class A classification."</p> |
| 3.1.17.1. | <p>In Table 3.1.17.1, under "Type of Use of <i>Floor Area</i> or Part Thereof", add the following uses at the end of the list of "Assembly uses":</p> <p>arcades</p> <p>libraries, museums and skating rinks</p> <p>gymnasiums and physical fitness facilities</p> <p>swimming pools</p> <p>dance floors</p> <p>exhibition halls and interpretation centres";</p> <p>In Table 3.1.17.1., under "Area per person, m²", add the following values opposite</p> <p>arcades, "1.85"</p> <p>libraries, museums and skating rinks, "3.00"</p> <p>gymnasiums and physical fitness facilities, "9.30"</p> <p>swimming pools, the reference to Note "(2)";</p> <p>dance floors, "0.40"</p> <p>exhibition halls and interpretation centres, "3.00"";</p> <p>In Table 3.1.17.1., in the column "Type of Use of Floor Area or Part Thereof", replace the term "<i>suites</i>" under "<i>Care, treatment or detention uses</i>" by "<i>dwelling units</i>";</p> <p>In Table 3.1.17.1, in the column "Area per person, m²",</p> <p>replace the reference to Note "(2)" opposite "<i>suites</i>" by "(3)";</p> <p>replace the reference to Note "(2)" opposite "<i>dwelling units</i>" by "(3)";</p> <p>replace the reference to Note "(3)" opposite "<i>public corridors</i> intended for <i>occupancies</i> in addition to pedestrian travel" by "(4)";</p> <p>Replace the Notes to Table 3.1.17.1. by the following:</p> <p>"(1) See Clause 3.1.17.1.(1)(a).</p> <p>(2) The <i>occupant load</i> in a swimming pool is obtained by allowing 1.40 m² of water area per person in the part of the pool where the depth is 1.40 m or less, and 2.20 m² in the other part.</p> <p>(3) See Clause 3.1.17.1.(1)(b) (apply values for <i>dwelling units</i> to sleeping rooms in <i>care occupancies</i>).</p> <p>(4) See A-3.3. in Appendix A."</p> |
| 3.2.1.2. | <p>Strike out "and protected in conformance with Clause 3.1.10.2.(4)(a)" and "(See A-3.1.10.2.(4) in Appendix A.)" at the end of Sentence (1).</p> |
| 3.2.1.4. | <p>Replace "3.2.2.50(3)" in Sentence (1) by "3.2.2.50.(5)".</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|---|
| 3.2.2.3. | <p>Replace Clauses (f) and (g) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(f) steel members of porches, exterior balconies, exterior stairways, fire escapes, cornices, marquees and other similar appurtenances, provided they are outside an exterior wall of a <i>building</i>,</p> <p>(g) <i>loadbearing</i> steel or concrete members wholly or partly outside a <i>building</i> face in a <i>building</i> not more than 4 storeys in <i>building height</i> and classified as Group A, B, C, D or F, Division 3, <i>major occupancy</i> provided the members are</p> <p>(i) not less than 1 m away from any <i>unprotected opening</i> in an exterior wall, or</p> <p>(ii) shielded from heat radiation in the event of a fire within the <i>building</i> by construction that will provide the same degree of protection that would be necessary if the member was located inside the <i>building</i>, with the protection extending on either side of the member a distance equal to the projection of the member from the face of the wall, and</p> <p>(h) platforms and catwalks conforming to Sentence 3.2.1.1.(6).</p> <p>(See Article 3.2.3.9.)".</p> |
| 3.2.2.7. | <p>Replace "Except as permitted by" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (3),".</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>(3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) having major occupancies above other major occupancies must be built in accordance with the type of construction and the dimensions described in those Sentences."</p> |
| 3.2.2.10. | <p>Replace Sentences (3) to (5) by the following:</p> <p>(3) A <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) is considered to face 1 <i>street</i> provided not less than 25% of the <i>building</i> perimeter is located within 15 m of the <i>street</i> (see Appendix A).</p> <p>(4) A <i>building</i> is considered to face 2 <i>streets</i> provided not less than 50% of the <i>building</i> perimeter is located within 15 m of one or both of the <i>streets</i>.</p> <p>(5) A <i>building</i> is considered to face 3 <i>streets</i> provided not less than 75% of the <i>building</i> perimeter is located within 15 m of one or more <i>streets</i>.</p> <p>(6) Enclosed spaces, tunnels, bridges and similar structures, even though used for vehicular or pedestrian traffic, are not considered as <i>streets</i> for the purposes of this Part."</p> |
| 3.2.2.18. | <p>Strike out Articles "3.2.2.22." and "3.2.2.45." in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Insert "or Sentences" after "Articles" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace "3.2.2.46." in Sentence (1) by "3.2.2.46.(3), 3.2.2.46(4)";</p> <p>Insert "3.1.2.7." before "3.2.2.20." in Sentence (2).</p> |
| 3.2.2.22. | <p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| | <p>"Group A, Division 1, One Storey</p> <p>(1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group A, Division 1, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i> and no part of an auditorium floor is more than 5 m above or below <i>grade</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>occupancy</i> of any space above or below the auditorium is a subsidiary <i>occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(c) the <i>occupant load</i> of the auditorium floor is not more than 300.</p> <p>(2) The <i>building</i> described in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies are <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) <i>mezzanines</i> have, if of <i>combustible construction</i>, a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(c) the roof has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min if it is not completely <i>sprinklered</i> or <i>noncombustible</i>,</p> <p>(d) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches supporting an assembly have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> that meets one of the following requirements:</p> <p>(i) they have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, or</p> <p>(ii) they are of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, and</p> <p>(e) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches supporting a <i>fire separation</i> have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the <i>fire separation</i>."</p> |
| 3.2.2.23 | Insert "Sentence 3.2.2.7.(3) and" after "permitted by" in Sentence (1). |
| 3.2.2.24 | Replace "A <i>building</i> " in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7(3), a <i>building</i> ". |
| 3.2.2.44. | <p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>"Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) A building classified as Group B, Division 3 is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the building is sprinklered throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(c) it has no <i>mezzanines</i> or <i>interconnected floor spaces</i>; and</p> <p>(d) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than</p> <p>(i) 2 400 m² if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(ii) 1 600 m² if 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>.</p> <p>(2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i></p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| | <p>not less than 45 min,</p> <p>(b) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly."</p> |
| 3.2.2.45. | <p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>"Group B, Division 3, 1 Storey</p> <p>(1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group B, Division 3, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(b) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than 600 m²,</p> <p>(c) it has residential accommodation for not more than 16 persons,</p> <p>(d) it has not more than 8 <i>dwelling units</i>, and</p> <p>(e) it has no <i>mezzanines</i> or <i>interconnected floor spaces</i>.</p> <p>(2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, including those above a crawl space,</p> <p>(b) its roof shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, and</p> <p>(c) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p> |
| 3.2.2.46. | <p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>"Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys";</p> <p>(1) A building classified as Group B, Division 3, is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided</p> <p>(a) it is not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in building height,</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> consists of a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(c) subject to Sentence (4), each storey accessible to the persons provided with lodging is served by 2 <i>means of egress</i>, one of which</p> <p>(i) is an exterior doorway in compliance with the requirements of Article 3.3.3.8;</p> <p>(ii) leads to another <i>floor area</i> separated from adjoining spaces by a <i>fire separation</i>.</p> <p>(2) The building referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) the floor structure shall be entirely covered by plaster board, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall be covered by plaster board.</p> <p>(3) A <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> other than a <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i> must be <i>sprinklered</i> throughout.</p> <p>(4) The exterior doorway on the second <i>storey</i> and the separation of adjoining spaces of the second means of egress are not required in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> that is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout."</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|---|
| 3.2.2.48. | Replace the title by " Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered, Noncombustible Construction ". |
| 3.2.2.50. | <p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>"Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, and</p> <p>(c) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than</p> <p>(i) 7,200 m² if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(ii) 3,600 m² if 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iii) 2,400 m² if 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(iv) 1,800 m² if 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>.</p> <p>(2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i>, and</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences (5) and (6), floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) <i>mezzanines</i> must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(c) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p> <p>(3) A <i>building</i> classified as Group C is permitted to conform to Sentence (4) provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(c) there is not more than 18 m between <i>grade</i> and the level of the highest floor,</p> <p>(d) there is not more than 25 m between <i>grade</i> and the highest point of the roof (see Appendix A),</p> <p>(e) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than</p> <p>(i) 9,000 m² if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(ii) 4,500 m² if 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iii) 3,000 m² if 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iv) 2,250 m² if 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(v) 1,800 m² if 5 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(vi) 1,500 m² if 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, and</p> <p>(f) it is not a <i>private residence for elderly</i>.</p> <p>(4) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (3) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted in Sentence (5), the floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) the roof shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>(c) <i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(d) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly,</p> <p>(e) <i>exit</i> stairwells and their rooftop enclosure extension must be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>;</p> <p>(f) except as permitted in Sentence (7), any <i>floor area</i> of a <i>storage garage</i> must be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>;</p> <p>(g) cladding on the exterior wall must be <i>noncombustible</i> not less than 2 m above and 1 m either side of an unprotected opening and any opening or element capable of spreading fire; and</p> <p>(h) pipes, wires, cables and ducts must be <i>noncombustible</i> or conform to Articles 3.1.5.15., 3.1.5.18. and 3.1.5.20.</p> <p>(5) In a <i>building</i> that contains <i>dwelling units</i> that have more than one <i>storey</i>, subject to the requirements of Sentence 3.3.4.2.(3), the floor assemblies, including floors over <i>basements</i>, which are entirely contained within these <i>dwelling units</i>, must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h but need not be constructed as <i>fire separations</i>.</p> <p>(6) In a <i>building</i> in which there is no <i>dwelling unit</i> above another <i>dwelling unit</i>, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> for floor assemblies entirely within the <i>dwelling unit</i> is waived.</p> <p>(7) A <i>floor area</i> of a <i>storage garage</i> conform to Sentence 3.3.4.2.(4) may be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>."</p> |
| 3.2.2.56. | Replace the title by " Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered, Noncombustible Construction ". |
| 3.2.2.57. | <p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>"Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered</p> <p>(1) A <i>building</i> classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (2) provided,</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Sentences 3.2.2.7.(1) and 3.2.2.18.(2), the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, and</p> <p>(c) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than 3,600 m².</p> <p>(2) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (1) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) <i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(c) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly.</p> <p>(3) A <i>building</i> classified as Group D is permitted to conform to Sentence (4) provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) it is not more than 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(c) there is not more than 18 m between <i>grade</i> and the level of the</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|--|
| | <p>highest floor,</p> <p>(d) there is not more than 25 m between <i>grade</i> and the highest point of the roof (see A-3.2.2.50.(3)(d) in Appendix A), and</p> <p>(e) it has a <i>building area</i> not more than</p> <p>(i) 18,000 m² if 1 <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(ii) 9,000 m² if 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iii) 6,000 m² if 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(iv) 4,500 m² if 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(v) 3,600 m² if 5 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(vi) 3,000 m² if 6 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>.</p> <p>(4) The <i>building</i> referred to in Sentence (3) is permitted to be of <i>combustible construction</i> and</p> <p>(a) floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(b) the roof shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) <i>mezzanines</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(d) <i>loadbearing</i> walls, columns and arches shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the supported assembly,</p> <p>(e) <i>exit</i> stairwells and their rooftop enclosure extension must be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>;</p> <p>(f) any <i>floor area</i> of a <i>storage garage</i> must be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>;</p> <p>(g) cladding on the exterior wall must be <i>noncombustible</i> not less than 2 m above and 1 m either side of an unprotected opening and any opening or element capable of spreading fire; and</p> <p>(h) pipes, wires, cables and ducts must be <i>noncombustible</i> or conform to Articles 3.1.5.15., 3.1.5.18. and 3.1.5.20."</p> |
| 3.2.2.62. | Insert "Sentence 3.2.2.7.(3) and" after "permitted by" in Sentence (1). |
| 3.2.2.78. | Insert "Sentence 3.2.2.7.(3) and" after "permitted by" in Sentence (1). |
| 3.2.2.79. | Replace "A <i>building</i> " in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7(3), a <i>building</i> ". |
| 3.2.2.80. | Replace "A <i>building</i> " in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence 3.2.2.7(3), a <i>building</i> ". |
| 3.2.3.6. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except for a <i>building</i> containing one or 2 <i>dwelling units</i> only, <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that could expose an adjacent building to fire spread and are more than 1 m above ground level shall not be permitted within 1.2 m of</p> <p>(a) a property line,</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|---|
| | <p>(b) the centreline of a <i>public way</i>, or</p> <p>(c) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(6) The underside of balconies on a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) shall be covered with a <i>noncombustible</i> finish material."</p> |
| 3.2.3.8. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (3) and in addition to the requirements of Sentences 3.2.3.7.(1) and (2) and where the maximum permitted area of <i>unprotected openings</i> is greater than 10% of the <i>exposing building face</i>, foamed plastic insulation used in an exterior wall of a <i>building</i> more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> provided the foamed plastic insulation shall be protected on its exterior surface by</p> <p>(a) concrete or masonry not less than 25 mm thick, or</p> <p>(b) <i>noncombustible</i> material complying with the criteria for testing and the conditions of acceptance stated in Sentence (2) when tested in conformance with CAN/ULC-S101, "Fire Endurance Tests of Building Construction and Materials"."</p> |
| 3.2.3.16. | <p>Replace "patients" in Sentence (1) by "patients' or residents".</p> |
| 3.2.3.20. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) An underground <i>walkway</i> shall not be designed or used for any purpose other than pedestrian travel, unless</p> <p>(a) the <i>walkway</i> is <i>sprinklered</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>occupancies</i> are limited to <i>major occupancies</i> in Groups D and E, a restaurant or a licensed beverage establishment, and</p> <p>(c) the <i>walkway</i> and spaces occupied by the <i>occupancies</i> referred to in Clause (b) are in conformance with the requirements of this Code regarding <i>floor areas</i> and <i>occupancy separation</i>.</p> <p>(See Sentence 3.8.1.2.(5) that contains requirements regarding accessibility.)"</p> |
| 3.2.4.1. | <p>Replace Clause (d) of Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(d) an <i>occupant load</i> more than 150, in the case of a Group A, Division 1 <i>building</i>, or 300 in all other cases, except in open air seating areas,";</p> <p>Replace Clauses (j) and (k) of Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(j) a <i>high-hazard industrial occupancy</i> with an <i>occupant load</i> more than 25,</p> <p>(k) an <i>occupant load</i> more than 300 below an open air seating area,</p> <p>(l) a <i>building</i> with an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., or</p> <p>(m) a <i>care occupancy</i> except a <i>single-family type private seniors'</i></p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|---|
| | <p><i>residence.</i>";</p> <p>Insert "of <i>residential occupancy</i>" after "<i>building</i>" in Sentence (5);</p> <p>Replace "common" in Clause (5)(a) by "common interior".</p> |
| 3.2.4.2. | <p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>"(6) <i>Buildings</i> interconnected by <i>walkways</i> permitted in Articles 3.2.3.19. and 3.2.3.20. or by vestibules provided in conformance with Article 3.2.6.3. or by openings through a <i>firewall</i> other than those mentioned in Sentence (1) are permitted to be treated as separate <i>buildings</i> for the purpose of fire alarm installation required by this Subsection provided the fire alarm systems are connected such that the connected <i>buildings</i> are informed that an alarm has been initiated in a <i>building</i>."</p> |
| 3.2.4.3. | <p>Replace Clause (c) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(c) a single- or 2-stage system in a Group B, Division 3 <i>occupancy</i> provided the <i>building</i> is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and the <i>floor area</i> is not separated into compartments under Article 3.3.3.5. or separated for evacuation purposes, and".</p> |
| 3.2.4.8. | <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(7) A fire alarm system installed in a <i>building</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alarm has been initiated.</p> <p>(8) A single-stage fire alarm system installed in a <i>care occupancy</i> shall be designed to notify the fire department, in conformance with Sentence (4), that an alarm has been initiated."</p> |
| 3.2.4.9. | <p>Replace Clause (c) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(c) shaft or stair required to be equipped with <i>smoke detectors</i>";</p> <p>Replace Clauses (g) and (h) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(g) <i>impeded egress zone</i>,</p> <p>(h) <i>fire compartment</i> required by Sentence 3.3.3.5.(2),</p> <p>(i) <i>walkway</i> having an <i>occupancy</i> permitted by Sentence 3.2.3.20.(1),</p> <p>(j) <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7., and</p> <p>(k) sprinkler-protected window system installed in conformance with Article 3.1.7.6.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)".</p> |
| 3.2.4.11. | <p>Replace Clauses (e) and (f) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(e) elevator hoistways and dumbwaiter shafts,</p> <p>(f) laundry rooms in <i>buildings</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i>, but not those within <i>dwelling units</i>,</p> <p>(g) rooms or premises not intended for the public of a <i>building</i> classified</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| | <p>as Group A, Division 1 <i>major occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(h) <i>suites</i> whose <i>major occupancy</i> is Group C, and</p> <p>(i) rooms not within a <i>suite</i> in a <i>building</i> classified as a Group C <i>major occupancy</i>.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(5) <i>Fire detectors</i> required by Clause (2)(g) shall be minimum fixed temperature and rate-of-rise <i>heat detectors</i>."</p> |
| 3.2.4.12. | <p>Replace Clauses (a), (e), (f) and (g) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(a) each sleeping room that is not part of a <i>dwelling unit</i> and each corridor that is part of a <i>means of egress</i> from the sleeping rooms, in the parts of buildings classified Group B <i>major occupancy</i>;</p> <p>(e) each <i>exit</i> stair shaft other than one serving only a Group A, Division 4 <i>major occupancy</i> or an open <i>storage garage</i>,</p> <p>(f) the vicinity of draft stops required by Article 3.2.8.7.,</p> <p>(g) elevator machine rooms,</p> <p>(h) linen and refuse chutes conforming to Sentence 3.6.3.3.(6), and</p> <p>(i) a <i>floor area</i> containing an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7.</p> <p>(i) in the public corridor serving the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(ii) in the corridor inside the <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> or if there is no corridor, near access to the <i>treatment area</i>, which includes operating, treatment or recovery rooms.";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2);</p> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(5) Except as permitted in Sentences (6) and (7), where <i>buildings</i> are connected by walkways and there is a fire alarm system installed in each of the <i>buildings</i>, <i>smoke detectors</i> must be located near the entrance to <i>walkways</i> described in Articles 3.2.3.19. and 3.2.3.20. or vestibules provided in conformance with Article 3.2.6.3."</p> |
| 3.2.4.13. | <p>Replace "air handling system" in Sentence (1) by "air supply ventilation or air recirculation".</p> |
| 3.2.4.17. | <p>Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) In a hotel or motel not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, a manual station is not required at an exterior egress doorway from a <i>suite</i> that is served by an exterior <i>exit</i> facility leading directly to ground level.</p> <p>(3) In a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> that contains only <i>dwelling units</i>, a manual station is not required at each exterior egress doorway of the <i>dwelling units</i>.";</p> <p>Replace "shared interior corridors" by "<i>public corridors</i>" in Sentence (4).</p> |
| 3.2.4.19. | <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(4) The fire <i>alarm signal</i> sound pressure level shall be not more than 95 dBA measured at a distance of 3 m from each audible signal</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|---|
| | <p>device.";</p> <p>Replace Sentences (8) and (9) by the following:</p> <p>"(8) Audible signal devices within a <i>dwelling unit</i> or a <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or a <i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i> shall be connected to the fire alarm system</p> <p>(a) in a manner such that a single open circuit at one device will not impair the operation of other audible signal devices on that same circuit that serve the other <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> or other <i>dwelling units of care occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>(b) on separate signal circuits that are not connected to the devices in any other <i>dwelling unit</i>, <i>public corridor</i> or <i>suite of residential occupancy</i> or in other <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>public corridors of care occupancy</i>.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(9) In a <i>building</i> or part thereof classified as a <i>residential</i> or <i>care occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(a) separate circuits shall be provided for audible signal devices on each <i>floor area</i>, and</p> <p>(b) audible signal devices within <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> or in <i>dwelling units of care occupancy</i> shall be wired on separate signal circuits from those not within <i>dwelling units</i> or <i>suites of residential occupancy</i> or <i>dwelling units of care occupancy</i>.</p> <p>(See A-3.2.4.19.(8) in Appendix A.)".</p> |
| 3.2.4.20. | <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(3) Visual signal devices connected to the alarm system shall be installed in each <i>dwelling unit</i> in a Group B, Division 3 or Group C <i>occupancy</i>, and in each sleeping room in a hotel or motel.</p> <p>(4) Visual signal devices required by Clause (3) shall have an output not less than 110 cd when installed in a <i>private seniors' residence</i>".</p> |
| 3.2.4.21. | <p>Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as required by Sentence (7), <i>smoke alarms</i> conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, "Smoke Alarms", shall be installed</p> <p>(a) in each <i>dwelling unit</i> and in each sleeping room not within a <i>dwelling unit</i>, except</p> <p>(i) the rooms of patients or residents in a <i>care</i> or <i>treatment occupancy</i> designed in accordance with Sentences 3.3.3.5.(2) to (14),</p> <p>(ii) sleeping rooms that are not part of a <i>dwelling unit</i> in a <i>detention occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(b) in each corridor and each common rest or activity area in a <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i>.</p> <p>(2) At least one <i>smoke alarm</i> shall be installed on each <i>storey</i> of a <i>dwelling unit</i>."</p> <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(4) Smoke alarms in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> must be</p> <p>(a) photoelectric;</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| | <p>(b) interconnected and connected to visual signal devices that allow personnel assigned to the sleeping rooms to see from where the <i>smoke alarm</i> is triggered, and</p> <p>(c) connected to the fire department in accordance with CAN/ULC-S561 "Installation and Services for Fire Signal Receiving Centres and Systems".</p> |
| 3.2.4.22. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) A voice communication system required by Subsection 3.2.6. and Sentences (7) to (10) shall</p> <p>(a) consist of a two-way means of communication with the central alarm and control facility and to the mechanical control centre from each <i>floor area</i>, and</p> <p>(b) be capable of broadcasting pre-recorded, synthesized or live messages from the central alarm and control facility and be equipped with loudspeakers designed and located so that transmitted messages are audible in all parts of the <i>building</i>, except that this requirement does not apply to elevator cars (see Appendix A).";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2).</p> <p>Replace "required by Sentence (6)" in Sentence (10) by "required by Sentence (7)".</p> |
| 3.2.5.3. | <p>Replace "On" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2), on";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) The roof of a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) must be provided with access by a stairway (see Appendix A).".</p> |
| 3.2.5.6. | <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) No part of the access route described in Sentence 3.2.2.10.(3) of a <i>building</i> conform to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) may be located more than 20 m above the level of the last floor.".</p> |
| 3.2.5.9. | <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(7) The connection of a standpipe system to the potable water system shall be protected against back-siphonage or back pressure backflow in conformance with Chapter III "Plumbing" of the Construction Code.".</p> |
| 3.2.5.12. | <p>Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) Despite Sentence (1), NFPA-13R, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height", is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of an automatic sprinkler system installed in a <i>residential occupancy</i> not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> conforming to Article 3.2.2.47., 3.2.2.48. or 3.2.2.53. or to Sentences 3.2.2.50.(1) and (2).</p> <p>(3) Despite Sentence (1), NFPA-13D, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes", is permitted to be used for the design, construction and installation of an automatic sprinkler system installed in</p> <p>(a) a <i>residential occupancy</i> containing not more than 2 <i>dwelling units</i>, or</p> <p>(b) a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> whose water supply capacity for the sprinkler system is not less than 30 min.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(8) The connection of a sprinkler system to a potable water system must be protected against back-siphonage or back pressure backflow in conformance with Chapter III "Plumbing" of the Construction Code.</p> <p>(9) Despite the requirements of Sentence (1), balconies or terraces of a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) must be <i>sprinklered</i> when they are of <i>combustible construction</i> and their depth measured perpendicularly to the exterior wall is more than 610 mm."</p> |
| 3.2.6.5. | <p>Replace Clause (b) of Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>"(b) be conform to ULC-S139, "Standard Method of Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables" including the firestream test, and obtain a circuit integrity level of at least 1h, from the service entrance of the emergency power supply, or the normal service entrance of the normal power supply, to the equipment served.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(7) Where a sewage lift pump is installed near the shaft of an elevator for use by firefighters, it must be operated by means of conductors conforming to the requirements of Clauses (6)(a) and (b).</p> <p>(8) The pictogram of a firefighter's helmet required by Chapter IV "Elevators and Other Elevating Devices" of the Construction Code must be posted on elevators for use by firefighters."</p> |
| 3.2.7.1. | <p>Insert "or residents" after "patients" in Sentence (1).</p> |
| 3.2.7.3. | <p>Replace Clause (e) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(e) corridors serving sleeping rooms in a <i>care occupancy</i>, except corridors located inside a <i>dwelling unit</i>,";</p> <p>Replace Clauses (j) and (k) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(j) <i>floor areas</i> or parts thereof of day care centres where persons are cared for,</p> <p>(k) food prep-eration areas in commercial kitchens, and</p> <p>(l) <i>means of egress</i> in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i>."</p> |
| 3.2.7.4. | <p>Replace Subclauses (1)(b)(ii) and (iii) by the following:</p> <p>"(ii) 1 h for a <i>building</i> of Group B <i>major occupancy</i> classification not within the scope of Subsection 3.2.6.,</p> <p>(iii) 1 h for a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3), and</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|--|
| | (iv) 30 min for a <i>building</i> of any other <i>occupancy</i> ." |
| 3.2.7.8. | <p>Replace Subclauses (3)(b)(iii) and (iv) by the following:</p> <p>"(iii) 1 h for a <i>building</i> conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3),</p> <p>(iv) 5 min for a <i>building</i> not required to be equipped with an annunciator, and</p> <p>(v) 30 min for any other <i>building</i>."</p> |
| 3.2.7.9. | <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(4) An emergency power supply capable of providing not less than 1 h of power to the sewage lift pump installed near the shaft of elevators for use by firefighters in conformance with Sentence 3.2.6.5.(7) is required."</p> |
| 3.2.7.10. | <p>Replace "Clauses (a) to (c)" in Sentence (1) "by Clauses (a) to (d)";</p> <p>Add the following in Sentence (1):</p> <p>"(d) electrical cables located in a building conform to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) and serving:</p> <p>(i) fire alarm systems; or</p> <p>(ii) emergency lighting system.";</p> <p>Replace "Fire test for Evaluation of integrity of Electrical Cables" in Sentences (2) and (3) by "Standard Method of Fire Test for Evaluation of Integrity of Electrical Power, Data and Optical Fibre Cables".</p> |
| 3.2.8.1. | <p>Insert "and 3" after "Division 2" in Sentence (3);</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(4) In a <i>building</i> of Group C <i>major occupancy</i>, the <i>public corridor</i> shall not be in an <i>interconnected floor space</i> and shall not penetrate an <i>interconnected floor space</i> to reach an exit."</p> |
| 3.2.8.2. | <p>Insert "stairways that do not serve as <i>exit</i>" after "openings for" in Sentence (5).</p> |
| 3.3.1.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4),</p> <p>(a) each <i>suite</i> in other than <i>business and personal services occupancies</i> shall be separated from adjoining <i>suites</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, and</p> <p>(b) a <i>treatment area</i>, which includes operating, treatment or recovery rooms, in an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7. shall be separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(See also Subsection 3.3.3. for <i>care or detention occupancies</i>, Article 3.3.4.2. for <i>residential occupancies</i> and Article 3.1.8.7. for <i>fire</i></p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p><i>dampers.</i>");</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(4) In a building used as a self-service warehouse, classified as an <i>industrial occupancy</i> and entirely sprinklered, each storage room need not be isolated from the remainder of the building by a <i>fire separation</i>."</p> |
| 3.3.1.3. | <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(10) Just one end of a <i>public corridor</i> in a <i>care</i> or <i>residential occupancy</i> is permitted to lead through a lobby provided the lobby conforms to Clauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(a) to (d) and 3.4.4.2.(2)(f) and Subclauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(e)(i), (ii) and (iv).</p> <p>(See A-3.4.4.2.(2) in Appendix A.)".</p> |
| 3.3.1.4. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as otherwise required by this Part or as permitted by Sentence (4), a <i>public corridor</i> must</p> <p>(a) be separated from the remainder of the <i>storey</i> by a <i>fire separation</i>, and</p> <p>(b) not contain an <i>occupancy</i>.";</p> <p>Replace "No" in Sentence (4) by "Except for the purposes of Clause 3.4.2.3.(1)(a), no".</p> |
| 3.3.1.5. | <p>Insert "and indoor ranges having an <i>occupant load</i> not more than 10 persons" after "<i>dwelling units</i>" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace the term "<i>suites</i>" wherever it appears under Group B, Division 3, in the column "<i>Occupancy of Room or Suite</i>" in Table 3.3.1.5.B. by "<i>dwelling units</i>";</p> <p>Replace "150" under Group B, Division 3, in the column "<i>Maximum Area of Room or Suite, m²</i>" in Table 3.3.1.5.B. by "150⁽¹⁾".</p> |
| 3.3.1.7. | <p>Replace "a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel" in Sentence (1) by "the required <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel".</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| 3.3.1.9. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Subject to Sentence 3.3.3.3.(2), the minimum width of a <i>public corridor</i> shall be 1 100 mm."</p> <p>Insert "or residents" after "patients" in Sentences (2) and (3);</p> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(5) Where a corridor contains an <i>occupancy</i> authorized under the NBC, the <i>occupancy</i> is permitted to reduce the total width of the corridor, but not to less than the required minimum unobstructed width.";</p> <p>Replace "Sentences 3.3.3.3.(1) and 3.3.4.4.(6)" in Sentence (7) by "Sentences (8), 3.3.3.3.(1) and 3.3.4.4.(6)";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(8) A dead-end corridor is permitted to be up to 9 m long provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) it serves an elevator hall or <i>service rooms</i>, (b) the <i>building</i> is of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, and (c) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout." |
| 3.3.1.12. | <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(3) Movable <i>partitions</i> used to separate a <i>public corridor</i> from an assembly <i>occupancy</i>, a <i>business and personal services occupancy</i>, a <i>mercantile occupancy</i> or a <i>low hazard industrial occupancy</i> need not conform to Sentence (1) and Sentences 3.3.1.11.(1) and (2), provided the <i>partitions</i> are not located in the only <i>means of egress</i> (see Appendix A)".</p> |
| 3.3.1.13. | <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) A door in an <i>access to exit</i> must be readily openable in travelling to an <i>exit</i> without requiring keys, special devices or specialized knowledge of the door opening mechanism, except that this requirement does not apply to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) a door with an electromagnetic lock installed in conformance with Sentence 3.4.6.16.(4) or (5), and (b) a door serving a <i>contained use area</i> or an <i>impeded egress zone</i>, or whose locking devices conform to Sentence (6)." |
| 3.3.1.14. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as provided by Sentences (2) and (3), Article 3.3.4.7. and Subsection 3.3.2., ramps and stairways that do not serve as <i>exits</i> shall conform to the dimensional, <i>guard</i>, handrails risers number and slip-resistance requirements for <i>exit</i> ramps and stairways stated in Sentence 3.4.3.2.(8) and Articles 3.4.3.4. and 3.4.6.1. to 3.4.6.8.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(3) An interior stairway with less than 3 risers is permitted provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the stair is not less than 900 mm wide, (b) the stair has a covering that contrasts with the landing covering or is |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>permanently lit when the lighting is filtered and occupants are on the premises, and</p> <p>(c) a handrail is installed on each side."</p> |
| 3.3.1.16. | <p>Replace "A" at the beginning of Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2), a";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) A curved or spiral stair is permitted in a stairway not accessible to the public that is not required as an <i>exit</i> under Section 3.4. and that is located within a <i>dwelling unit</i> of a <i>residential occupancy</i> or in part of a <i>floor area</i> of a Group C, D, E or F, Division 2 or 3 <i>occupancy</i> provided</p> <p>(a) it serves not more than 2 consecutive <i>floor areas</i> and not more than 6 persons,</p> <p>(b) it has a clear width not less than 860 mm if it is adjacent to walls and not less than 760 mm in other cases,</p> <p>(c) it has a run equal to not less than 225 mm measured at 500 mm from the end of the narrowest tread,</p> <p>(d) risers are uniform between 125 and 200 mm, and</p> <p>(e) the stairway between 2 <i>storeys</i> turns in the same direction."</p> |
| 3.3.2.4. | <p>Replace "Sentence (4)" in Sentence (3) by "Sentences (4) and 5)";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(5) The requirements of Sentence (3) for the number of fixed seats with backs do not apply if</p> <p>(a) each row has an unobstructed passage not less than 400 mm wide, as required by Clause (1)(c), plus 6.1 mm for each additional seat above 16 seats in the row, and</p> <p>(b) the travel distance is not more than 45 m measured along the path of travel from any seat to an <i>exit</i> or to an <i>egress doorway</i>."</p> |
| 3.3.2.5. | <p>Replace "bleacher seats" in Sentence (3) by "bleachers".</p> |
| 3.3.2.9. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as required by Sentences (2) to (4) for bleachers, <i>guards</i> shall be installed in outdoor and indoor places of assembly so that</p> <p>(a) at the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery where the seats extend to the end, the height of <i>guards</i> is not less than</p> <p>(i) 760 mm in front of the seats, and</p> <p>(ii) 920 mm if located at the end of aisles or at the foot of steps,</p> <p>(b) the height of <i>guards</i> along every cross aisle other than those adjacent to the fascia of every box, balcony or gallery is not less than 660 mm, except that <i>guards</i> need not be provided if the backs of the seats are not less than 600 mm above the floor of the aisle, and</p> <p>(c) where the seating is arranged in successive tiers and the height of rise between platforms is more than 450 mm, the height of <i>guards</i> is not less than 660 mm along the entire row of seats at the edge of the</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|---|
| | platform."; Replace "bleacher seats" in Sentence (2) by "bleachers". |
| 3.3.2.14. | Strike out the Article. |
| 3.3.3.1. | Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) This Subsection applies to <i>care, treatment, ambulatory clinic</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7 and <i>detention occupancies</i> . (See Appendix A.)". |
| 3.3.3.3. | Replace Sentences (1), (2) and (3) by the following: "(1) <i>Public corridors</i> , corridors used by the public and corridors serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms shall have no dead-end portion except where (a) the area served by the dead-end portion has a second and separate <i>means of egress</i> , (b) the dead-end portion of a corridor used by the public or a corridor serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms does not exceed 1 m, (c) the dead-end portion of a <i>public corridor</i> serving <i>dwelling units</i> does not exceed 6 m, or (d) the corridor meets the requirements of Sentence 3.3.1.9.(8). (2) <i>Public corridors</i> , corridors used by the public and corridors serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms must not be less than (a) 2 400 mm wide in buildings of <i>care</i> or <i>treatment occupancies</i> where the corridors may be used to move patients or residents in beds, (b) 1 650 mm wide in buildings of <i>care</i> or <i>treatment occupancies</i> , or (c) 1 100 mm wide in buildings of <i>care occupancies</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.45. (3) Paired doors in a corridor referred to in Clause (2)(a) shall (a) swing in opposite directions, the right-hand door swinging in the direction of travel, and (b) be not less than 1 100 mm wide." Strike out Sentence (4). |
| 3.3.3.4. | Strike out "and within individual <i>suites</i> of <i>care occupancy</i> " in Sentence (1). |
| 3.3.3.5. | Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) Except in the case of <i>care occupancies</i> constructed in accordance with Article 3.2.2.46., <i>floor areas</i> containing patients' or residents' sleeping rooms in a <i>care</i> or <i>treatment occupancy</i> must conform to Sentences (2) to (14)."; Replace Sentence (11) by the following: "(11) When cooking equipment is installed, it must be located in a room isolated from the rest of the <i>floor area</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> not less than |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------------|--|
| | 45 min."; Replace " <i>suites</i> " in Sentences (15) and (16) by " <i>dwelling units</i> "; Replace " <i>suite</i> " in Sentence 17 by " <i>dwelling unit</i> ". |
| 3.3.3.6. | Add "(See Appendix A.)" at the end of Sentence (1). |
| 3.3.3.8. | Add the following Article: "3.3.3.8. Means of egress from <i>care occupancies</i> (1) Subject to Sentence (2), a <i>floor area</i> in a <i>single-family type care occupancy</i> referred to in clause 3.2.2.46.(1)(c) must: (a) if it is located on the second <i>storey</i> , be served by an exterior exit door that is accessible to all the persons lodged and opens to an exterior stairway leading to ground level, the lower surface of the upper landing of which is protected by an <i>noncombustible</i> material, and (b) if it is located in a <i>basement</i> , be served by an exterior exit door accessible to all the persons lodged. (2) The requirements of Clause (1)(a) need not be respected, for a <i>single-family type private seniors' residence</i> , where the building is protected by a sprinkler system designed, constructed, installed and tested in accordance with NFPA 13D, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes". |
| 3.3.4.2. | Replace "6 m" in Clause (3)(a) by "7 m". |
| 3.3.4.8. | Replace "1070" in Sentence (2) by "900". |
| | Add the following Article: "3.3.4.9. Doorway Sizes (1) The size of doorways in <i>dwelling units</i> must conform to Article 9.5.5.1.". |
| 3.3.5.4. | Replace Sentence (5) by the following: "(5) Except as provided in Clause 3.8.2.2.(3)(c), the clear height in a <i>storage garage</i> must be not less than 2 m.". |
| | Add the following Article: "3.3.5.10. Flat Roofs for Heliports (1) A flat roof used for landing a helicopter shall comply with the requirements of Articles 2.13.1.1. to 2.13.2.1. of the NFC.". |
| 3.3.6.2. | Strike out "Class 5" in Sentence (1). |
| 3.3.6.3. | Replace Clauses (c) and (d) of Sentence (2) by the following: |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>"(c) in which it is possible to enter from outside the <i>building</i>;</p> <p>(d) whose <i>closures</i> communicating with the <i>building</i> are:</p> <p>(i) equipped with a self-closing mechanism ensuring that the closures close when they are not in use; and</p> <p>(ii) constructed so as to prevent the migration of gas to the remainder of the <i>building</i>; and</p> <p>(e) vented to the outside."</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Subdivision:</p> <p>"3.3.7. Business occupancies</p> <p>3.3.7.1. Application</p> <p>(1) This Subsection applies to buildings built in accordance with Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3).</p> <p>3.3.7.2. Floor area with a Group D occupancy</p> <p>(1) A <i>floor area</i> consisting of a sole <i>suite</i> that is over 2,000 m² and serving a Group D <i>occupancy</i> must be divided by a <i>fire separation</i> with no <i>fire-resistance rating</i> into two fire compartments served by a separate <i>exit</i> such that the travel distance from any point in one compartment to a door leading to the other compartment is not more than the travel distance permitted by Sentence 3.4.2.5.(1)."</p> |
| 3.4.2.1. | <p>Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) Every <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> located not more than 1 <i>storey</i> above or below the <i>first storey</i> is permitted to be served by one <i>exit</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>occupant load</i> having access to the <i>exit</i> is not more than 60,</p> <p>(b) the <i>exit</i> leads directly to the exterior and is separate from any other <i>exit</i> serving the other <i>storeys</i>,</p> <p>(c) the <i>floor area</i> or part of the <i>floor area</i> and the travel distance are not more than the values in Table 3.4.2.1.A. if the <i>floor area</i> is not <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(d) if the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(i) the travel distance is not more than 25 m, and</p> <p>(ii) the <i>floor area</i> or part of the <i>floor area</i> is not more than the value in Table 3.4.2.1.B.</p> <p>(3) Except as permitted by Sentence (4), if Sentence (2) permits a single <i>exit</i>, the <i>exit</i> shall be an exterior doorway not more than 1.5 m above the adjacent ground level."</p> |
| 3.4.3.4. | <p>Replace the title by "Clear Height";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (4) and (5), every <i>exit</i> shall have a clear height of not less than 2 050 mm measured vertically from the straight line tangent to the tread and landing nosings to the lowest element above.";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|---|
| | Replace "clear width" in Sentence (3) by "unobstructed width". |
| 3.4.4.2. | Add "(See Appendix A.)" at the end of Sentence (2). |
| 3.4.4.4. | Insert "and telecommunication" after "electrical" in Clause (1)(b). |
| 3.4.6.2. | Replace Sentence "3.3.2.14.(1)" in Sentence (1) by "3.3.1.14.(3)". |
| 3.4.6.16. | <p>Replace Clauses (b) to (g) of Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(b) the locking device releases upon actuation of the <i>alarm signal</i> of the <i>building's</i> fire alarm system,</p> <p>(c) the locking device releases immediately upon loss of power controlling the electromagnetic locking mechanism and its associated auxiliary controls,</p> <p>(d) except for locking devices installed in conformance with Sentence (5), the locking device releases immediately upon actuation of a manually operated switch readily accessible only to authorized personnel,</p> <p>(e) except as permitted by Sentence (6), the locking device can be released by a force of not more than 90 N applied to the door opening hardware that initiates an irreversible process that will release the locking device within 15 s and not relock until the door has been opened,</p> <p>(f) upon release, the locking device must be reset manually by the actuation of the switched referred to in Clause (d),</p> <p>(g) the <i>exit</i> door has a permanent sign in letters at least 15 mm high with lines at least 3 mm wide, in contrasting colours, indicating that the locking device will release within 15 s of applying pressure to the door-opening hardware,</p> <p>(h) where an occupant is required to actuate more than one unlocking device during evacuation in any exit pathway, all unlocking devices on the pathway must release within not more than 15 s,</p> <p>(i) the operation of a bypass switch provided for the purpose of testing the fire alarm system releases an audible and visual alert signal on the indicator panel of the fire alarm system and in the monitoring station mentioned in Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4), and</p> <p>(j) an emergency lighting system is installed on the doors.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(5) Electromagnetic locks that do not incorporate latches, pins or other similar devices to keep the door in the closed position are permitted to be installed on doors located in floor areas laid out in accordance with Clauses 3.3.3.5.(2) to (14) in a <i>care occupancy</i> or a residential and long-term care centre (CHSLD) within the meaning of the Act respecting health services and social services a care occupancy provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>building</i> is</p> <p>(i) equipped with a fire alarm system, and</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------------|---|
| | <p>(ii) <i>sprinklered</i> throughout,</p> <p>(b) the locking device releases</p> <p>(i) upon actuation of the fire alarm signal,</p> <p>(ii) upon loss of power controlling the electromagnetic locking mechanism and its auxiliary controls,</p> <p>(iii) upon actuation of a readily accessible manually operated switch located in a spot that is under constant surveillance, inside locked spaces, and</p> <p>(iv) upon activation of a manual pull station equipped with an auxiliary contact that directly unlocks the electromagnetic locking mechanism and is installed less than 0.5 m from each door equipped with such a mechanism,</p> <p>(c) once released, the locking device is manually reactivated by the switch referred to in Subclause (b)(iii),</p> <p>(d) the door has a permanent sign in letters at least 25 mm high with lines at least 5 mm wide on which the following notice is written: "In case of fire, this door may be opened by activating the manual pull station located (on the left or right depending on the location of the station)",</p> <p>(e) the operation of a bypass switch provided for the purpose of testing the fire alarm system releases an audible and visual alert signal on the indicator panel of the fire alarm system and in the monitoring station mentioned in Sentence 3.2.4.8.(4), and</p> <p>(f) an emergency lighting system is installed on the doors.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.).</p> <p>(6) The actuation of the unlocking device provided for in Clause (4)(a) may be delayed not more than 3 s, within the maximum time of 15 s to open only one door of a i, provided a visual sign informs occupants that they must press on the opening hardware for at least 3 s.</p> <p>(7) The lock installed on the door of the main entry of a residential building with a number of suites must be equipped with a mechanism:</p> <p>(i) allowing its automatic unlocking at the actuation of the <i>fire alarm signal</i>;</p> <p>(ii) designed such as the door remains unlocked throughout the time the <i>fire alarm signal</i> rings in the building.</p> <p>(8) Locking devices permitted under Sentences (4) and (5) must conform to test requirements prescribed in CAN/ULC-S533, "Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices".</p> <p>(9) Door-opening and closing devices described in this Division must be installed at not more than 1,200 mm above the finished floor."</p> |
| 3.4.7.7. | Replace "in Article 3.4.6.3." in Sentence (1) by "in Articles 3.4.6.3. and 3.4.6.4.". |
| | <p>Add the following Article:</p> <p>"3.5.1.2. Storeys Served</p> <p>(1) Where a <i>building</i> has an elevator, it must serve all <i>storeys</i>."</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------------|--|
| 3.5.1.1. | Replace "and dumbwaiters" in Sentence (1) by ", dumbwaiters and window cleaning systems"; |
| 3.5.2.1. | Add the following Sentence: "(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of Chapter IV "Elevators and Other Elevating Devices" of the Construction Code, every passenger elevator must have a voice synthesizer announcing the <i>storeys</i> served, installed in conformance with Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA-B44, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators". |
| 3.5.4.1. | Replace "If" in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (3), if"; Add the following Sentence: "(3) An elevator serving a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> and not more than 600 m ² is permitted to have dimensions that are less than the dimensions in Sentence (1) without being less than the dimensions required in Appendix E of ASME A17.1/CSA-B44, "Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators", provided it (a) serves an <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group B, Division 2 <i>occupancy</i> , and (b) is not referred to in Article 3.3.1.7." |
| 3.5.4.2. | Strike out the Article. |
| | Add the following Subsection: "3.5.5. Window Cleaning Systems 3.5.5.1. Referenced Standards (1) Every window cleaning system shall conform to (a) CAN/CSA-Z91, "Health and Safety Code for Suspended Equipment Operations", and (b) CAN3-Z271, "Safety Code for Suspended Elevating Platforms". |
| 3.6.2.8. | Replace "Where" in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2), where"; Add the following Sentence: "(2) Outdoor installation of a generator is permitted provided (a) the installation conforms to NFPA 37, "Standard for the Installation and Use of Stationary Combustion Engines and Gas Turbines", and (b) where the generator is installed on the roof of a <i>building</i> , (i) the portion of the roof and its structural members supporting the installation have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, (ii) the generator is protected from inclement weather and can operate during extreme temperature events, and (iii) a minimum clearance of not less than 1 m is provided to enable |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | maintenance of the generator (see Appendix A).". |
| 3.6.3.1. | <p>Insert "as required by Sentence (6) and" after "Except" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace "A" at the beginning of Sentences (2) and (3) by "Except as required by Sentence (6), a";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(6) A <i>vertical service space</i> is permitted to open into a <i>service room</i> located at either the top or bottom of the <i>vertical service space</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>vertical service space</i> is separated from <i>floor areas</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the floor assembly it passes through,</p> <p>(b) the <i>service room</i> is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the <i>vertical service space</i> opening into the <i>service room</i>,</p> <p>(c) the <i>service room</i> houses only equipment whose pipes, tubes, ducts and cables pass through the <i>vertical service space</i> opening into the <i>service room</i>, and</p> <p>(d) the <i>service room</i> does not house combustion or refrigeration appliances for which a <i>fire separation</i> is required under CSA B52, "Mechanical Refrigeration Code".</p> |
| 3.6.3.3. | <p>Replace "Intake" at the beginning of Sentence (5) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (6), intake";</p> <p>Replace Sentences (6) to (11) by the following:</p> <p>"(6) In <i>care occupancies</i> and <i>treatment occupancies</i>, intake openings for a linen chute or a refuse chute are permitted to be located in rooms used exclusively to store materials used to collect refuse or laundry from the <i>floor area</i> provided the room</p> <p>(a) has a surface area not more than 35 m²,</p> <p>(b) is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h,</p> <p>(c) does not open into an <i>exit</i>, and</p> <p>(d) has a <i>smoke detector</i> connected to the <i>building's</i> fire alarm system.</p> <p>(7) Sprinklers shall be installed at the top of each linen chute or refuse chute, at alternate floor levels and in the room or bin into which the chute discharges.</p> <p>(8) The room into which a linen chute discharges must be separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h.</p> <p>(9) A refuse chute must be equipped, at the top, with spray equipment for washing-down purposes.</p> <p>(10) A refuse chute must discharge only into a room or bin that is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 2 h.</p> <p>(11) The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges must be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying, be impervious to moisture and be equipped with a water</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>connection and floor drain for washing-down purposes.</p> <p>(12) A room into which a refuse chute discharges must contain no service equipment that is not related to refuse handling and disposal."</p> |
| 3.6.3.4. | <p>Replace Clause (1)(b) by the following:</p> <p>"(b) the <i>individual fire compartments</i> shall not have individual fans that exhaust directly into the <i>exhaust duct</i>, unless the fans have a connection that extends upward at least 500 mm into the <i>exhaust duct</i>."</p> |
| 3.6.4.3. | <p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Subclause (1)(a)(ii).</p> |
| 3.7.2.2. | <p>Replace Sentences (3) and (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(3) If only one universal toilet room is provided in accordance with Section 3.8., the water closet in that room shall be considered in determining the number of water closets required by this Article.</p> <p>(4) Both sexes may be served by a single water closet if</p> <p>(a) the <i>occupant load</i> determined for the <i>occupancies</i> referred to in Sentence (6), (10), (12), (13), (14) or (16) is not more than 10,</p> <p>(b) for an art gallery or a Group E <i>occupancy</i>, the total area used, not including storage areas, is not more than 250 m²,</p> <p>(c) for a facility where courses are given or in a restaurant, the <i>occupant load</i> is not more than 25, or</p> <p>d) for a day care centre, the number of children is not more than 15.";</p> <p>Replace "Sentences (4) and (16)" in Sentence (13) by "Sentence (4)";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (15);</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(17) Except as permitted by Section 3.8., a <i>suite</i> is not required to have a water closet where the total number of water closets is determined in accordance with this Subsection and public water closets are located</p> <p>(a) at not more than one <i>storey</i> above or below the <i>storey</i> containing the persons who require the fixtures, and</p> <p>(b) at such a distance that no person shall be required to walk more than 90 m from the door of the <i>suite</i> in order to reach the facilities."</p> |
| 3.7.2.7. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) A floor drain must be installed in</p> <p>(a) rooms with more than 2 water closets, more than 2 urinals, or a combination of over 2 of these fixtures,</p> <p>(b) refuse storage rooms,</p> <p>(c) pump rooms,</p> <p>(d) rooms containing heating or air conditioning appliances, and</p> <p>(e) compressor rooms.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>"(2) A cemented or paved floor or part of such floor that is below ground level must have a floor drain in its lower part or must drain towards a floor drain.</p> <p>(3) A paved garage attached or adjacent to a <i>building</i> must be equipped with a sump or retention pit used as a floor drain."</p> |
| 3.7.3.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) A non-flammable medical gas piping system shall be installed in conformance with NQ 5710-500, "Gaz médicaux ininflammables - Réseaux de distribution des établissements fournissant des services de santé - caractéristiques et méthodes d'essais".</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Subsection:</p> <p>"3.7.4. Windows</p> <p>3.7.4.1. Dwelling Units</p> <p>(1) The area of glazing in a <i>dwelling unit</i> must conform to Article 9.7.2.3."</p> |
| 3.8.1.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) The requirements of this Section apply to all <i>buildings</i> except</p> <p>(a) houses, including semi-detached houses, duplexes, triplexes, townhouses, row houses, boarding houses and rooming houses with no more than 10 rooms,</p> <p>(b) <i>buildings</i> classified as Group F, Division 1 <i>major occupancy</i>, and</p> <p>(c) <i>industrial occupancies</i> that are not intended to be occupied on a daily or full-time basis, including automatic telephone exchanges, pumphouses and substations."</p> |
| 3.8.1.2. | <p>Insert ", including the principal entrance, except service entrances," after "entrances" in Sentence (1).</p> |
| 3.8.1.3. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as required elsewhere in this Part or as permitted by Article 3.8.3.3. pertaining to doorways, every <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall</p> <p>(a) have an unobstructed width of not less than 920 mm, and</p> <p>(b) have an manoeuvring area not less than 1,500 mm in diameter on each side of any door opening onto a <i>suite</i> referred to in Article 3.8.2.4."</p> |
| 3.8.1.4. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) In a <i>building</i> in which an escalator or inclined moving walk provides access to any floor level above or below the entrance floor level, an interior <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel shall also be provided to that floor level and be located not more than 45 m from the escalator or the inclined moving walk. (See Appendix A.)"</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------------|---|
| 3.8.1.5. | Strike out "that are intended to be operated by the occupant and are located in or adjacent to a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel" in Sentence (1). |
| 3.8.2.1. | <p>Replace "platform-equipped passenger-elevating device" in Sentence (1) by "lift or ramp for persons with physical disabilities that must conform to Clause 3.4.6.7.(1)(a)";</p> <p>Replace Clauses (g) and (k) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(g) to floor levels not served by a passenger elevator, a lift for persons with physical disabilities, an escalator, an inclined moving walk or a ramp that must conform to Clause 3.4.6.6.(1)(a),</p> <p>(k) within a <i>dwelling unit</i> or <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> not referred to in Article 3.8.2.4., and".</p> |
| 3.8.2.2. | <p>Strike out "(See Appendix A.)" in the title;</p> <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(3) If a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required for a parking area of 25 spaces or more serving a <i>building</i> with <i>barrier-free</i> access, at least 1% of the parking spaces, with a minimum of one space, shall</p> <p>(a) conform to Sentence (4), and</p> <p>(b) be located, in the parking area, as near as possible to the closest <i>barrier-free</i> entrance of the <i>building</i>.</p> <p>(4) Each <i>barrier-free</i> parking space shall</p> <p>(a) have a width of not less than 2,400 mm,</p> <p>(b) have a side aisle not less than 1,500 mm, parallel to the entire length of the space and indicated by contrasting marking; the aisle is permitted to be shared by 2 parking spaces, and</p> <p>(c) have a clear height of not less than 2,300 mm at the pull-up space and along the vehicle access and egress routes in the case of an indoor parking area.</p> <p>(5) An exterior passenger loading zone must have</p> <p>(a) an access aisle not less than 1,500 mm wide and 6,000 mm long adjacent and parallel to the vehicle pull-up space,</p> <p>(b) a curb ramp, where there are curbs between the access aisle and the vehicle pull-up space, and</p> <p>(c) a clear height not less than 2,750 mm at the pull-up space and along the vehicle access and egress routes.".</p> |
| 3.8.2.3. | <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) A washroom need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided</p> <p>(a) the washroom is located within a <i>suite</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(b) the washroom is located within a <i>suite</i> not more than 250 m² and other <i>barrier-free</i> washrooms are provided on the same <i>floor area</i> within 45 m, or</p> <p>(c) the <i>suite</i> has on the same <i>floor area</i> at least one <i>barrier-free</i></p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------------|--|
| | <p>washroom.";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(4) A universal toilet room conforming to Article 3.8.3.12. is permitted to be provided in lieu of facilities for persons with physical disabilities in washrooms used by the general public conforming to Articles 3.8.3.8. to 3.8.3.11.".</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p>"3.8.2.4. Hotel and Motels</p> <p>(1) At least 10% of the <i>suites</i> of a hotel or motel shall</p> <p>(a) have a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel extending to the inside of each room and to the balcony, where applicable, and</p> <p>(b) be distributed evenly among <i>storeys</i> having a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel.</p> <p>(2) Every <i>suite</i> having a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel as required by Sentence (1) shall have a bathroom that</p> <p>(a) conforms to Clauses 3.8.3.12.(1)(a) and (c) to (i) and Subclauses 3.8.3.12.(1)(b)(i) and (ii),</p> <p>(b) has a bathtub conforming to Article 3.8.3.17. or a shower conforming to Article 3.8.3.13., and</p> <p>(c) has a towel rod located not higher than 1,200 mm from the floor so as to be easily accessible by a person in a wheelchair.</p> <p>(3) Every closet in such a <i>suite</i> must</p> <p>(a) have an open space not less than 1,500 mm in diameter in front of the door,</p> <p>(b) have a rod located not more than 1.3 m from the floor.".</p> |
| 3.8.3.1. | <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(5) Parking designed to be <i>barrier-free</i> shall be designated by a P-150-5 sign conforming to the specifications prescribed by the Minister of Transport in accordance with section 308 of the Highway Safety Code (chapter C-24.2). (See Appendix A.)".</p> |
| 3.8.3.2. | <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) If an exterior walk that forms part of a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel measures more than 30 m in length, it shall have, at intervals of not more than 30 m, sections of at least 1 500 mm wide by 2 000 mm in length.".</p> |
| 3.8.3.3. | <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(4) A threshold for a doorway referred to in Sentences (1) and (2) shall</p> <p>(a) except as permitted by Clause (b), be not more than 13 mm higher than the finished floor surface and be bevelled,</p> <p>(b) in the case of a threshold for a doorway giving access to a balcony, be not more than 75 mm higher than the finished floor surface.";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|---|
| | <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(5) Except as permitted by Sentences (6) and (12), every door that provides a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel through an entrance referred to in Article 3.8.1.2., including the interior doors or every door of a vestibule leading from a <i>barrier-free</i> interior parking area to an elevator, where provided, shall be equipped with a power door operator that allows persons to activate the opening of the door from either side if the entrance serves</p> <p>(a) a hotel,</p> <p>(b) a <i>building</i> of Group B, Division 2 or 3 <i>major occupancy</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a <i>building</i> of Group A, D or E <i>major occupancy</i> more than 600 m² in <i>building area</i>."</p> |
| 3.8.3.4. | <p>Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following:</p> <p>"(a) have an unobstructed width not less than 870 mm between two handrails and not more than 920 mm, if the ramp does not reduce the required width of a <i>means of egress</i>,".</p> |
| 3.8.3.5. | <p>Replace the Article by the following:</p> <p>"3.8.3.5. Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities</p> <p>(1) Lifts for persons with physical disabilities referred to in Article 3.8.2.1. shall conform to CAN/CSA-B355, "Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities".</p> <p>(2) Every lift for persons with physical disabilities shall conform to the following requirements:</p> <p>(a) each landing door shall have an electric opening mechanism when it is required under Sentence 3.8.3.3.(5), and</p> <p>(b) the platform of a vertical platform lift shall be not less than 800 mm by 1,500 mm, except that in the case of a right angle exit model, the dimensions of the platform must be sufficient for a wheelchair to turn."</p> |
| 3.8.3.8. | <p>Replace Subclause (1)(b)(iii) by the following:</p> <p>"(iii) swings outward, unless an unobstructed area not less than 1,200 mm in diameter is provided within the stall (see Appendix A),".</p> |
| 3.8.3.11. | <p>Strike out Subclause (c)(ii) in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace "205" in Subclause (1)(c)(iii) by "280".</p> |
| 3.8.3.12. | <p>Replace Subclause (1)(b)(iii) by the following:</p> <p>"(iii) if it is an outward swinging door, and a door closer is not required under 3.1.8.11., a delayed action door closer so that the door closes automatically".</p> |
| 3.8.3.13. | <p>Strike out "of <i>care occupancy</i> or a <i>suite</i>" in Sentence (1).</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|--|
| 3.8.3.14. | Strike out Sentence (4). |
| 3.8.3.17. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Every <i>barrier-free</i> bathtub and every bathtub installed in a <i>dwelling unit</i> of a <i>care occupancy</i> shall</p> <p>(a) have a clear floor space not less than 750 by 1,500 mm along its full length,</p> <p>(b) have a slip-resistant surface on the bottom,</p> <p>(c) have a rim that is between 400 and 460 mm above the floor,</p> <p>(d) have no doors,</p> <p>(e) have faucets conforming to Clause 3.8.3.13.(1)(g),</p> <p>(f) have a hand-held shower head equipped with</p> <p>(i) a diverter valve that can be operated with a closed fist by a seated person,</p> <p>(ii) a flexible hose not less than 1,800 mm long, and</p> <p>(iii) a bracket enabling a seated person to use the hand-held shower head as a fixed shower head,</p> <p>(g) have a soap holder that conforms to Clause 3.8.3.13.(1)(i), and</p> <p>(h) have 2 grab bars having a finish that prevents hands from slipping and that</p> <p>(i) can resist a load of 1.3 kN,</p> <p>(ii) have a section between 30 and 40 mm in diameter,</p> <p>(iii) measure not less than 1,200 mm long,</p> <p>(iv) are installed with a clearance between 35 and 45 mm from the wall,</p> <p>(v) in the case of one grab bar, is installed horizontally between 180 and 280 mm above the rim of the bathtub and lengthwise, and</p> <p>(vi) in the case of the other grab bar, is installed vertically near the faucets, on the access side of the bathtub so that the lower end is between 180 and 280 mm above the bathtub rim."</p> |
| 3.9.1.1. | <p>Replace the relevant attributions in Table 3.9.1.1. by the following attributions:</p> <p>"3.1.3.1. Separation of Major Occupancies</p> <p>(3) [F03-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.2.44. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys</p> <p>(1) [F02, F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</p> <p>[F02, F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2,OS1.3]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2,OP1.3]</p> <p>[F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(2) (b) [F04-OP1.3]";</p> <p><u>" 3.2.2.45. Group B, Division 3, up to 1 Storey</u></p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p> <u>(1) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]</u> <u>[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]</u> <u>[F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3]</u> <u>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]</u> <u>[F04-OS1.3]</u> 2) b),c) <u>[F04-OP1.3] "</u>: "3.2.2.46. Group B, Division 3, up to 2 Storeys (1) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] [F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] [F04-OS1.3] <u>(2) [F04-OP1.3]";</u> "3.2.2.50. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered (1) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... " [F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... " (2) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (c). [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (c). (b), (c) [F04-OS1.3] (b), (c) [F04-OP1.3] (3) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... 1) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... " [F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... " (4) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (d). [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (d). (b), (c), (d) [F04-OS1.3] (b), (c), (d) <u>[F04-OP1.3]";</u> "3.2.2.57. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered (1) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... " [F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... " (2) (a), (c) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] </p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>(a),(c) [F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3]</p> <p>(b),(c) [F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(b),(c) [F04-OP1.3]</p> <p>(3) [F02, F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... 1) the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... "</p> <p>[F02, F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... the <i>building</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout ... "</p> <p>(4) [F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.2, OS1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (d).</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.2, OP1.3] Applies to portion of Code text: " ... a) ... floor assemblies shall be <i>fire separations</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, ... " and to Clause (d).</p> <p>(b),(c),(d) [F04-OS1.3]</p> <p>(b),(c),(d) [F04-OP1.3]";</p> <p><u>"3.3.3.3. Corridors</u></p> <p><u>1) [F10-OS3.7]</u></p> <p><u>2) [F10,F12-OS3.7]</u></p> <p><u>3) a) [F10-OS3.7]</u></p> <p><u>b) [F10,-F12-OS3.7]":</u></p> <p>"3.6.3.3. Linen and Refuse Chutes</p> <p>(6) (a) [F81, F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F81, F41-OH2.4, OH2.5]</p> <p>[F81, F03-OP1.2]</p> <p>(b) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2]</p> <p>(c) [F05-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.5, OS1.2]</p> <p>[F06-OP1.2]</p> <p>(d) [F11-OS1.5]</p> <p>(e) [F01-OS1.1]</p> <p>[F01-OP1.1]</p> <p>(7) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2]</p> <p>(8) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2]</p> <p>(9) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F41-OH2.4,OH2.5]</p> <p>(10) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2]</p> <p>(11) [F81, F03-OS1.2] Applies to portion of Code text: "The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying ... "</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>[F81, F41–OH2.4, OH2.5] Applies to portion of Code text: "The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be of sufficient size to contain the refuse between normal intervals of emptying ..."</p> <p>[F41–OH2.4, OH2.5] Applies to portion of Code text: "The room or bin into which a refuse chute discharges shall be ... impervious to moisture and be equipped with a water connection and floor drain for washing-down purposes. "";</p> <p>"3.8.2.2. Access to Parking Areas</p> <p>(3) (b) [F73-OA1]";</p> <p>"3.8.3.5. Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities</p> <p>(1) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>(2) [F74-OA2]</p> <p>[F73-OA1] ";</p> <p>Replace the titles of the following articles in Table 3.9.1.1. by the following titles:</p> <p>"3.2.2.48. Group C, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered, Noncombustible Construction";</p> <p>"3.2.2.56. Group D, up to 6 Storeys, Sprinklered, Noncombustible Construction";</p> <p>Add the following attributions to Table 3.9.1.1., respecting the numerical order:</p> <p>"3.1.2.7. Ambulatory Clinic Occupancy</p> <p>(2) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OS1.1]</p> <p>(3) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OS1.1]</p> <p>(5) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>(6) [F10-OS1.5]</p> <p>(7) [F03-OS1.2] ";</p> <p>"3.1.3.1. Separation of <i>Major Occupancies</i></p> <p>(4) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>(5) [F02, F03, F06-OS1.2] [F10, F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>[F02, F03, F06-OP1.2] ";</p> <p>"3.1.3.2. Prohibition of Occupancy Combinations</p> <p>(3) [F02, F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>(4) [F02, F03-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"3.1.4.1. Combustible Materials Permitted</p> <p>(3) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2] ";</p> <p>"3.1.6.2. Restrictions</p> <p>(4) [F11-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"3.1.6.8. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>(1) [F11-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"3.1.6.11. Access for Firefighting</p> <p>(1) [F12-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F12-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.1.6.12. Heat-Producing Equipment</p> <p>(1) [F31-OS3.2]</p> <p>(2) [F02-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"3.1.6.13. Structural Soundness</p> <p>(1) [F20-OS2.1]";</p> <p>"3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protected Window System</p> <p>(2) (a),(b),(c) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>(d) [F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>(3) [F03-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"3.1.11.5. Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces</p> <p>(3) [F03, F04-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03, F04-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.1.15.2. Roof Coverings</p> <p>3) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP3.1]";</p> <p>"3.2.2.22. Group A, Division 1, One Storey</p> <p>(2)(a),(b),(c),(d) [F04-OP1.3] [F03-OP1.2]</p> <p>[F04-OS1.3] [F03-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.3.6. Combustible Projections</p> <p>(6) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.3.7. Construction of Exposing Building Face</p> <p>(7) [F03, F02-OP3.1]";</p> <p>"3.2.4.8. Signals to Fire Department</p> <p>(7) [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]</p> <p>[F13-OP1.2]</p> <p>(8) [F13-OS1.5, OS1.2]</p> <p>[F13-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.4.11. Fire Detectors</p> <p>(5) [F11-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"3.2.4.20. Visual Signals</p> <p>(3) [F11-OS1.5]</p> <p>(4) [F11-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"3.2.5.3. Roof Access</p> <p>(2) [F12-OS1.2]</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>[F12-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.5.9. Standpipe System Design</p> <p>(7) [F46-OH2.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.5.12. Automatic Sprinkler Systems</p> <p>(8) [F46-OH2.2]</p> <p>(9) [F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.2.6.5. Elevator for Use by Firefighters</p> <p>(7) [F06-OS1.2,OS1.5]</p> <p>[F06-OP1.2]</p> <p>(8) [F12-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"3.2.7.5. Emergency Power Supply Installation</p> <p>(2) [F81-OS1.4]</p> <p>[F81-OP1.4]";</p> <p>"3.2.7.9. Emergency Power for Electrical Installations</p> <p>(4) [F81-OS2.3]";</p> <p>"3.2.8.1. Application</p> <p>(4) [F10, F12-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"3.3.1.1. Separation of Suites</p> <p>(4) [F03-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.3.1.3. Means of Egress</p> <p>(10) [F10, F12-OS3.7]</p> <p>(11) [F10, F12-OS3.7]</p> <p>(12) [F10, F12-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"3.3.1.14. Ramps and Stairways</p> <p>(3) [F30-OS3.1]";</p> <p>"3.3.3.8. Care Occupancies</p> <p>(1) [F36-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"3.3.4.9. Doorway Sizes</p> <p>(1) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"3.4.2.1. Minimum Number of Exits</p> <p>(6) [F10,F12,F05,F06-OS3.7]</p> <p>[F12,F06-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F12,F06-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.4.6.16. Door Release Hardware</p> <p>(6) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>(7) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>(9) [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>[F73-OA1]";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|---------------|--|
| | <p>"3.5.2.1. Elevators, Escalators and Dumbwaiters (4) [F74-OA2]";</p> <p>"3.6.3.1. Fire Separations for Vertical Service Spaces (6) [F03-OS1.2] [F03-OP1.2]";</p> <p>"3.6.3.3. Linen and Refuse Chutes (12) [F01, F02-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"3.7.2.2. Water Closets (17) [F72-OH2.1]";</p> <p>"3.7.2.7. Floor Drain (2) [F40-OH2.4] [F30-OS3.1] (3) [F40-OH2.4] [F30-OS3.1]";</p> <p>"3.8.2.2. Access to Parking Areas (4) [F73-OA1] (5) (a) [F74-OA2] (b) [F73-OA1] (c) [F74-OA2]";</p> <p>"3.8.2.4. Hotels and Motels (1) [F73-OA1] (2) [F74-OA2] (3) [F74-OA2]";</p> <p>"3.8.3.5. Lifts for Persons with Physical Disabilities (1) [F30-OS1.3] [F10-OS3.7] (2) [F73-OA1] [F74-OA2]";</p> <p>Strike out the following attributions in Table 3.9.1.1.:</p> <p>"3.1.10.2.(4)";</p> <p>"3.2.4.21.(4)";</p> <p>"3.3.2.14.";</p> <p>"3.3.3.5.(17)";</p> <p>"3.5.4.2.(1)";</p> <p>"3.7.2.2.(15)".</p> |
| Part 4 | |
| | <p>Add the following Article:</p> <p>"4.1.1.6. Certification</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|---|
| | (1) All concrete shall be manufactured and delivered by a plant that holds a certificate of conformity issued by the BNQ in accordance with certification protocol NQ 2621-905, "Ready-Mix Concrete - Certification Program". |
| 4.1.5.12. | Replace "bleacher seats" in Sentence (1) by "bleachers". |
| 4.1.7.1. | Replace "somme algébrique" in Sentences (2) and (3) of the French text by "différence algébrique". Replace "20 fois la hauteur de bâtiment" in Clauses (5)(b) and (c) of the French text by "20 fois la hauteur du bâtiment". |
| 4.1.8.10. | Replace "walls forming" in Sentence (3) by "shear walls with panels that are other than wood-based and form". Add the following Sentence: "(4) For <i>buildings</i> constructed with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction and where $I_{EF_a}S_a(0.2)$ is equal to or greater than 0.35, timber SFRS of shear walls with wood-based panels, or braced or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., within the continuous wood construction shall not have irregularities of Type 4 or 5 as described in Table 4.1.8.6." |
| 4.1.8.11. | Replace the title " M_v if $T_a \geq 2.0$ " in Table 4.1.8.11. by " M_v if $T_a \geq 4.0$ ". Add the following Sentence: " (11) When the fundamental lateral period, T_a , is determined by 4.1.8.11.(3)(d) and the <i>building</i> is constructed with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction and having a timber SFRS of shear walls with wood-based panels, or braced or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., the lateral earthquake force, V , as determined in Sentence 4.1.8.11.(2) shall be multiplied by 1.2, but need not exceed that determined by Clause (2)(c)." |
| 4.1.8.12. | Add the following Sentence: " (12) <i>Buildings</i> with more than 4 storeys of continuous wood construction and having a timber SFRS of shear walls with wood-based panels, or braced or moment-resisting frames as defined in Table 4.1.8.9., having a fundamental lateral period, T_a , as determined by 4.1.8.11.(3)(d), shall have the base shear V_d taken as the larger of the base shear obtained in Sentence (7) and 100% of the lateral earthquake design force, V , as determined by Article 4.1.8.11." |
| 4.2.5.8. | Add the following Note at the end of Sentence (2): "(See Appendix A.)". |
| 4.3.1.1. | Replace "Engineering Design in Wood" in Sentence (1) of the French text by "Règles de calcul des charpentes en bois". |
| Part 5 | |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| 5.2.2.1. | Replace "The structural loads" in Sentence (2) by "Except as provided in Article 4.1.8.18., the structural loads". |
| 5.8.1.2. | Add the following note at the end of Sentence (1): "(See Appendix A.)". |
| 5.10.1.1. | Replace "Except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3)" in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2)". Replace standards "CSA, CAN/CSA-A-220.0, Performance of Concrete Roof tiles" and "CSA, CAN/CSA-A-220.1, Installation of Concrete Roof Tiles" in Table 5.10.1.1. by "CSA, CAN/CSA-Serie A220, Roof Tiles". |
| Part 6 | |
| 6.2.1.1. | Strike out "care" in Clause (1)(h). |
| 6.2.1.4. | Replace "and" at the end of Clause (1)(e) by "or". |
| 6.2.1.12. | Add the following Article: <u>6.2.1.12. Comfort cooling or drinking water cooling systems</u> (1) It is not permitted to install comfort cooling or drinking water cooling systems without a recirculation loop." |
| 6.2.1.5. | Add the following Sentence: "(2) The installation of open fireplaces in <i>care occupancies</i> is not permitted." |
| 6.2.2.1. | Replace Sentences (2) and (3) by the following: "(2) Except in <i>storage garages</i> covered by Article 6.2.2.3. and <i>dwelling units</i> and corridors covered by Article 6.2.2.9., the rates at which outdoor air is supplied in <i>buildings</i> by ventilation systems shall (a) be equal to or higher than the rates required by ANSI/ASHRAE-62.1, "Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality" or (b) conform to one of the methods in that Standard. (3) The installation shall be verified and tested to ensure that the difference between the air flow rate measured and the rate prescribed by the <i>designer</i> does not exceed 10% and a report must be drawn up to record the air flow rate measured and the corresponding air flow rate for each grille, diffuser, outdoor air intake, exhaust air outlet and ventilation system indicated on the plans given to the owner." |
| 6.2.2.6. | Replace "be designed" in Sentence (1) by "be, except as permitted by Subdivision 6.2.12, designed". |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| 6.2.2.9. | <p>Add the following Article:</p> <p>"6.2.2.9. Dwelling Units</p> <p>(1) This Article applies only to the ventilation of <i>dwelling units</i>, corridors and stairways serving the <i>dwelling units</i>.</p> <p>(2) Ventilation of all other <i>occupancies</i>, rooms and spaces of <i>residential occupancies</i> and <i>care occupancies</i> shall conform to Part 6.</p> <p>(3) Self-contained mechanical ventilation systems that serve only one <i>dwelling unit</i> and that conform to Subsection 9.32.3. are deemed to conform to this Article.</p> <p>(4) <i>Dwelling units</i>, corridors and stairways referred to in Sentence 3.3.4.4.(5) or Clause 9.9.9.3.(1)(a) must be mechanically ventilated.</p> <p>(5) Mechanical ventilation systems of <i>dwelling units</i> must include</p> <p>(a) a principal ventilation system, and</p> <p>(b) supplemental exhaust fans.</p> <p>(6) The principal ventilation system of <i>dwelling units</i> must ensure</p> <p>(a) the supply of makeup air for the main ventilation system and supplemental exhaust fans (see Appendix A),</p> <p>(b) air circulation in all occupied rooms in the <i>dwelling unit</i> (see Appendix A), and</p> <p>(c) for ventilation systems not used in conjunction with forced-air heating systems, maintenance of a relative indoor humidity level of 30-50% in <i>dwelling units</i> during the heating season.</p> <p>(7) The principal ventilation system of <i>dwelling units</i> must include</p> <p>(a) an exhaust air outlet located inside the <i>dwelling unit</i>, and</p> <p>(b) air outlets that allow the introduction of outdoor air to the <i>dwelling unit</i>;</p> <p>(c) elements or devices inside the dwelling to ensure conformity with this Article (see appendix A).</p> <p>(8) <i>Buildings</i> having a <i>building area</i> not more than 600 m², a <i>building height</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i>, and whose major occupancies is Group C housing <i>dwelling units</i> only, the principal ventilation fan shall be a heat recovery ventilator (HRV)</p> <p>(a) having sensible heat recovery efficiency certified by the Air Conditioning, Heating and Refrigeration Institute (AHRI) according to ANSI/AHRI-1060, "Rating Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment", or by the Home Ventilating Institute (HVI) according to CAN/CSA-C439, "Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators",</p> <p>(b) having sensible heat recovery efficiency (SRE) of at least 54% for a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000 and of 60% for a <i>building</i> located in another municipality,</p> <p>(c) having sensible heat recovery efficiency determined at a dry temperature of 1.7°C for <i>appliances</i> certified by the AHRI, or -25°C for <i>appliances</i> certified by the HVI (see Appendix A), and</p> <p>(d) whose operating and de-icing cycles do not generate air circulation between the <i>dwelling units</i>.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| | <p>(9) Measures shall be taken to protect against depressurisation in <i>dwelling units</i> (see Appendix A).</p> <p>(10) The principal ventilation system of the <i>dwelling</i> must have the operating exhaust capacity indicated in Table 9.32.3.3.</p> <p>(11) Fans installed in <i>dwelling units</i> shall conform to Article 9.32.3.10.</p> <p>(12) The outdoor air supply system of the <i>dwelling unit</i> shall be capable of operating at $\pm 10\%$ of the normal operating exhaust capacity indicated in Table 9.32.3.3. for that <i>dwelling unit</i>.</p> <p>(13) The exhaust air intakes and outlets of the principal ventilation system of a <i>dwelling unit</i> not used in conjunction with forced-air heating systems shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be installed in the ceiling or in a wall, not less than 2 m above the floor, and (b) be designed and installed to promote air diffusion at the ceiling level. <p>(14) For ventilation systems not used in conjunction with forced-air heating systems, air must flow to outlets at a temperature of between 12°C and 18°C during the heating season.</p> <p>(15) Outdoor air must be distributed to <i>dwelling units</i> by a system of trunk and branch <i>supply ducts</i> that conform to the requirements of Sentences 9.32.3.5.(10) and 9.32.3.5.(11).</p> <p>(16) A range hood with a rated capacity not less than 50 L/s shall be installed in the kitchen and be connected to an <i>exhaust duct</i> in conformance with Article 6.2.3.8.</p> <p>(17) Bathrooms and washrooms must be equipped with</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an auxiliary, manually operated exhaust ventilation fan having a rated capacity not less than 25 L/s, or (b) a manual control enabling an additional exhaust capacity of 25 L/s at the exhaust air intake of the principal ventilation system of the <i>dwelling unit</i> provided the exhaust air intake is located in the bathroom or washroom. <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(18) Corridors and stairways covered by Sentence (4) must</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) be ventilated mechanically with an outdoor air supply system at a minimal air exchange rate of 0.3 per hour so as to maintain pressure above that within <i>dwelling units</i>, and (b) not serve as an air supply <i>plenum</i> for <i>dwelling units</i>." |
| 6.2.3.15. | <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) Fans and associated air-handling equipment such as air washers, filters and heating or cooling units shall be</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) of a type designed for outdoor use, when installed on the roof or elsewhere outside the <i>building</i>, and (b) equipped with a nameplate of a contrasting colour that is easily accessible and that indicates the features of the equipment." |
| 6.2.4.1. | <p>Replace "<i>suites</i>" and "<i>suite</i>" in Sentence (1) by "<i>dwelling units</i>" and</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>"dwelling unit", respectively;</p> <p>Replace Clauses (c) and (d) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(c) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the CO alarm, where the CO alarm is powered by the electrical system serving the <i>suite</i> (see Appendix A),</p> <p>(d) be mechanically fixed at the height above the floor recommended by the manufacturer, and</p> <p>(e) be provided with a battery as an alternative power source in the event of a power outage.";</p> <p>Replace "<i>suite of care occupancy</i>" in Sentences (3) and (4) by "<i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i>";</p> <p>Replace "<i>suite of care occupancy</i>" in Clause (4)(a) by "<i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i>";</p> <p>Replace "<i>suite of care occupancy</i>" in Sentence 5 by "<i>dwelling unit of care occupancy</i>".</p> |
| 6.2.12.2. | Strike out Sentence (3). |
| 6.2.12.3. | <p>Replace Clause (1)(a) by the following:</p> <p>"(a) conform to NFPA 45, "Fire Protection for Laboratories Using Chemicals"";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) Where an accumulation of combustible or reactive deposits in the power-ventilated enclosures and exhaust duct systems has a fire or explosion hazard</p> <p>(a) take measures to remove the deposits; and</p> <p>(b) install an automatic fire suppression system.".</p> |
| 6.2.12.4. | <p>Add the following Clauses in Sentence (1):</p> <p>"(c) be delivered with the necessary directions for their use and operation of the ventilation system; and</p> <p>(d) include the means to neutralize accidental spills.".</p> |
| 6.3.1.4. | Strike out the Article. |
| 6.4.1.1. | <p>Add the following attributions to Table 6.4.1.1., respecting the numerical order:</p> <p>"6.2.1.1. Good Engineering Practice</p> <p>(2) [F130-OE1.2]";</p> <p>"6.2.2.1. Required Ventilation</p> <p>(3) [F82-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"6.2.2.9. Dwelling Units</p> <p>(4) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2]</p> <p>[F40, F50, F53–OS3.4]</p> <p>(5) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2]</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|--------------------------|--|
| | <p>(6) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2] (7) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2] (8) [F98–OE1.1] (9) [F81–OH1.1] (10) [F40, F50, F52, F53–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2] [F43,F50, F53–OS3.4] (11) [F40, F50, F52, F53, F81–OH1.1][F51, F52, F53, F81–OH1.2] [F53,F63–OS2.3] [F53, F81–OS3.4] (12) [F53, F63–OS2.3] (13) [F40–OH1.1][F51, F54–OH1.2] (14) [F51, F54–OH1.2] (15) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1] (16) [F40, F52–OH1.1] (17) [F40, F52–OH1.1] (18) [F40, F50, F52–OH1.1][F51, F52–OH1.2] [F40, F50, F53–OS3.4]"; Strike out the following functional statement in attribution "6.2.1.7.(2) of Table 6.4.1.1.: "F43, "; Strike out the following attribution in Table 6.4.1.1.: "6.3.1.4.".</p> |
| Part 8 | Strike out the Part. |
| Part 9 | |
| Table of Contents | Strike out Subsection 9.10.21. |
| 9.1.2. | Strike out the Subsection. |
| 9.3.1.1. | <p>Add the following Sentence: "(5) All concrete shall be manufactured and delivered by a plant that holds a certificate of conformity issued by the BNQ in accordance with certification protocol NQ 2621-905, "Ready-Mix Concrete - Certification Program".</p> |
| 9.3.1.3. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) Concrete in contact with <i>soil</i> or with an aggregate backfill likely to produce sulfates deleterious to normal cement shall conform to the requirements of Clause 4.1.1.6 of CAN/CSA-A23.1, "Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction", or be adequately protected</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | against sulfatizing by another means of protection (see A-9.13.2.1.(2) in Appendix A).". |
| 9.4.1.1. | Replace "on the floor shall not exceed 2.4 kPa" in Sentence (2) by "on the floor, in accordance with Table 4.1.5.3., shall not exceed 2.4 kPa". |
| 9.4.2.1. | Strike out "(See Appendix A.)". |
| 9.4.2.2. | Add "(See Appendix A.)" under the heading. |
| 9.5.3.1. | <p>Replace "Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), the" in Sentence (1) by "The";</p> <p>Strike out Sentences (2) and (3);</p> <p>Strike out "or Sentence (2) or (3)" in Sentence (4)".</p> |
| 9.5.5.1. | <p>Strike out "in Sentence (2) and" and "and within houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces," in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2);</p> <p>Strike out "or house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including common spaces (required entrance)" under "At Entrance to" in Table 9.5.5.1.</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Article:</p> <p>"9.7.2.3. Minimum Aggregate Percentage of Glazing</p> <p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2), the minimum area of glazing in windows providing natural light in a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall, on each <i>storey</i>, be equal to not less than 5% of the area of the <i>storey</i> in the <i>dwelling unit</i> (see Appendix A).</p> <p>(2) Where a <i>dwelling unit</i> occupies the <i>first storey</i> and the <i>basement</i> of a <i>building</i>, the area of glazing providing natural light in the <i>basement</i> need not be equal to the values in Sentence (1) provided</p> <p>(a) not more than 50% of the <i>dwelling unit</i> is located in the <i>basement</i>,</p> <p>(b) each <i>sleeping room</i> in the <i>basement</i> has an area of glazing providing natural light equal to not less than 5% of the area of the <i>sleeping room</i>.</p> <p>(3) Each <i>suite</i> in a rooming house must have an area of glazing providing natural light equal to not less than 5% of the area of the <i>suite</i>.</p> <p>(4) Borrowed natural lighting is permitted in a room of a <i>dwelling unit</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the area illuminated by the borrowed light and the area containing the glazing that provides the natural light are considered combination rooms under Article 9.5.1.2.,</p> <p>(b) the opening between the two areas is parallel to the glazing that provides the natural light and is located not more than 6 m from the glazing,</p> <p>(c) the area of the glazing that provides the natural light is not less than</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | 5% of the total area of the combination rooms." |
| 9.7.3.3. | Strike out Sentence (3). |
| 9.7.5.2. | Replace "des portes en bois décrites" in Sentence (6) in the French text by "des portes décrites". |
| 9.8.1.2. | <p>Replace "Where" in Sentence (1) by "Except as permitted by Sentence (2), where" and strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) Stairs installed in garages that serve a single <i>dwelling unit</i> need not conform to Sentence (1) where they serve platforms used solely for storage purposes. (See Appendix A.)".</p> |
| 9.8.2.1. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2). |
| 9.8.2.2. | <p>Replace "Sentences (3) and (4)" in Sentence (2) by "Sentence (3)";</p> <p>Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (3);</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (4).</p> |
| 9.8.3.1. | <p>Replace the title by the following:</p> <p>"Straight, Curved or Spiral Runs in Stairs";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) Stairs within <i>dwelling units</i> and stairs not accessible to the public in other <i>occupancies</i> shall consist of</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) straight-run flights, (b) curved or spiral flights, or (c) straight runs with winders." |
| 9.8.3.2. | <p>Replace "Except for stairs" in Sentence (1) by "Except as provided in Sentence (2) and except for stairs";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) An interior stair may have less than 3 risers provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the stair is not less than 900 mm wide, (b) the stair has a covering that contrasts with the landing's covering or is illuminated at all times when the lighting is filtered and occupants are on the premises, and (c) a handrail is installed on each side." |
| 9.8.4.1. | <p>Replace Table 9.8.4.1. and Note ⁽¹⁾ by the following:</p> <p>"</p> |

| Articles | Amendments | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------------------|--|------------|--------------------|------|----------|--|---------|------|------------------------|-----|------|-----------------------|------|------|------------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----------------------|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| | <table><tr><th rowspan="3">Stair Type</th><th colspan="2">All Steps</th></tr><tr><th colspan="2">Rise, mm</th></tr><tr><th>Max.</th><th>Min.</th></tr><tr><td>Private⁽¹⁾</td><td>200</td><td>125</td></tr><tr><td>Public⁽²⁾</td><td>200</td><td>125</td></tr></table> <p>(1) Private stairs are exterior and interior stairs that serve</p> <p>a) (single <i>dwelling units</i>, or</p> <p>b) garages that serve single <i>dwelling units</i>."</p> | Stair Type | All Steps | | Rise, mm | | Max. | Min. | Private ⁽¹⁾ | 200 | 125 | Public ⁽²⁾ | 200 | 125 | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stair Type | All Steps | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Rise, mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. | Min. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Private ⁽¹⁾ | 200 | 125 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public ⁽²⁾ | 200 | 125 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.8.4.2. | <p>Replace Table 9.8.4.2 and Note ⁽¹⁾ by the following:</p> <p>"</p> <table><tr><th rowspan="3">Stair Yype</th><th colspan="4">Rectangular Treads</th></tr><tr><th colspan="2">Run, mm</th><th colspan="2">Tread Depth, mm</th></tr><tr><th>Max.</th><th>Min.</th><th>Max.</th><th>Min.</th></tr><tr><td>Private⁽¹⁾</td><td>355</td><td>210</td><td>355</td><td>235</td></tr><tr><td>Public⁽²⁾</td><td>355</td><td>230</td><td>355</td><td>250</td></tr></table> <p>(1) Private stairs are exterior and interior stairs that serve</p> <p>(a) single <i>dwelling units</i>, or</p> <p>(b) garages that serve single <i>dwelling units</i>."</p> | Stair Yype | Rectangular Treads | | | | Run, mm | | Tread Depth, mm | | Max. | Min. | Max. | Min. | Private ⁽¹⁾ | 355 | 210 | 355 | 235 | Public ⁽²⁾ | 355 | 230 | 355 | 250 |
| Stair Yype | Rectangular Treads | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Run, mm | | Tread Depth, mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | Max. | Min. | Max. | Min. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Private ⁽¹⁾ | 355 | 210 | 355 | 235 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Public ⁽²⁾ | 355 | 230 | 355 | 250 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.8.4.4. | <p>Replace "5" in Clauses (1)(a) and (3)(a) by "6";</p> <p>Replace "10" in Clauses (1)(b) and (3)(b) by "6";</p> <p>Replace "50" in Sentence (5) by "100".</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.8.4.5. | <p>Replace "Individual" in Sentence (1) by "Except as required by Sentences (3) and (4), individual";</p> <p>Replace "Where" in Sentence (2) by "Except as required by Sentences (3) and (4), where";</p> <p>Add the following sentences:</p> <p>"(3) Winders in an exterior spiral stair serving not more than two <i>dwelling units</i> per <i>floor area</i> and not constituting the only <i>means of egress</i> of a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall</p> <p>(a) have a clear width between 760 mm and 860 mm,</p> <p>(b) have equal runs not less than 225 mm when measured 500 mm from the narrower end, and</p> <p>(c) turn in the same direction between 2 <i>storeys</i> (see Appendix A).</p> <p>(4) Winders of a spiral stair not accessible to the public located within a <i>dwelling unit</i> or not required as an <i>exit</i> in part of a <i>floor area</i> that has</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>another <i>occupancy</i> serving not more than 2 consecutive <i>floor areas</i> and not more than 6 persons, shall</p> <p>(a) have a clear width not less than 860 mm if adjacent to walls and not less than 760 mm in other cases,</p> <p>(b) have equal runs not less than 225 mm when measured 500 mm from the narrower end, and</p> <p>(c) turn in the same direction between 2 <i>storeys</i>."</p> |
| 9.8.5.2. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2). |
| 9.8.5.3. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2). |
| 9.8.6.2. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (3). |
| 9.8.6.3. | Strike out Sentence (2). |
| 9.8.6.4. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2). |
| 9.8.7.1. | <p>Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i>" in the Column "Location of Stair or Ramp" in Table 9.7.8.1.</p> <p>Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i>" in Sentence (4).</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(5) Where one side of the stair or ramp is protected by a <i>guard</i>, a handrail must be installed on the wall."</p> |
| 9.8.7.2. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2). |
| 9.8.7.3. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2). |
| 9.8.7.4. | Replace "865" in Clause (2)(a) by "800". |
| 9.8.8.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) <i>Guards</i> are not required</p> <p>(a) at loading ramps,</p> <p>(b) at floor pits in <i>repair garages</i>,</p> <p>(c) where access is provided for maintenance purposes only, and</p> <p>(d) for the interior stairs of a <i>dwelling unit</i> serving a <i>basement</i> designed only for the installation of the mechanical or maintenance equipment for</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>the <i>building</i>, if a handrail is installed on each open side of the stairs.";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>"(6) Windows need not be protected in accordance with Sentence (5) where</p> <p>(a) the only opening greater than 100 mm by 380 mm is located more than 900 mm above the finished floor,</p> <p>(b) the window sill is located more than 900 mm above the finished floor on one side of the window, or</p> <p>(c) the bottom edge of the openable portion of the window is located less than 1,800 mm above the floor or ground on the other side of the window. (See A-9.8.8.1.(5) in Appendix A.)."</p> |
| 9.8.8.3. | Strike out "or within houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2) and "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (3). |
| 9.8.8.4. | Replace the title by "Garages". |
| 9.8.9.1. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Clause (1)(a). |
| 9.8.9.4. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Clause (1)(d) and Sentence (2). |
| 9.8.9.6. | Strike out "or within houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2). |
| 9.9.2.4. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2) and except for doors serving a single <i>dwelling unit</i>, at least one door at every principal entrance to a <i>building</i> providing access from the exterior at ground level shall be designed in accordance with the requirements for <i>exits</i>.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(2) Doors serving a garage or accessory building of not more than one <i>storey in building height</i> need not conform to the requirements of Sentence (1) provided</p> <p>(a) the garage or accessory <i>building</i> serves only one <i>dwelling unit</i> and is located on the same property as that <i>dwelling unit</i>, and</p> <p>(b) the garage or accessory <i>building</i> has a second swinging door providing access to the garage, other than a garage door."</p> |
| 9.9.3.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) This Subsection applies to every <i>means of egress</i>, except <i>exits</i> that serve not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> and <i>access to exits</i> within <i>dwelling units</i>."</p> |
| 9.9.4.2. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as provided in Sentence (5) and Article 9.9.8.5., every <i>exit</i></p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>other than an exterior doorway shall be separated from each adjacent <i>floor area</i> or other adjacent <i>exit</i>,</p> <p>(a) where there is a floor assembly above the <i>floor area</i>, by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than that required for the floor assembly above the <i>floor area</i> (see Article 9.10.9.10.), and</p> <p>(b) where there is no floor assembly above the <i>floor area</i>, by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than the greater of</p> <p>(i) that required by Subsection 9.10.8. for the floor assembly below, or</p> <p>(ii) 45 min.";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2);</p> <p>Replace "Sentences (1) and 2)" in Sentence (5) by "Sentence (1)".</p> |
| 9.9.4.4. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) <i>Unprotected openings</i> in exterior walls of the <i>building</i> shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7., where</p> <p>(a) an unenclosed exterior <i>exit</i> stair, ramp, balcony or exterior passageway leading to an <i>exit</i> provides the only <i>means of egress</i> from a <i>suite</i> and is exposed to fire from <i>unprotected openings</i> in the exterior walls of another <i>fire compartment</i>, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>unprotected openings</i> are within 3 m horizontally and less than 10 m below or less than 5 m above the <i>exit</i> stair, ramp, balcony or exterior passageway.</p> <p>(See A-9.9.3.(1) in Appendix A.)."</p> |
| 9.9.4.6. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) <i>Unprotected openings</i> shall be protected with wired glass in fixed steel frames or glass block conforming to Articles 9.10.13.5. and 9.10.13.7., where</p> <p>(a) an exterior <i>exit</i> door in one <i>fire compartment</i> is within 3 m horizontally of an <i>unprotected opening</i> serving another <i>fire compartment</i>, and</p> <p>(b) the exterior walls of the <i>fire compartments</i> intersect at an exterior angle of less than 135°."</p> |
| 9.9.5.2. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Where a corridor contains an <i>occupancy</i> authorized under the NBC, the <i>occupancy</i> is permitted to reduce the total width of the corridor, but not to less than the required minimum unobstructed width."</p> |
| 9.9.5.9. | <p>Replace "Except in houses with a <i>secondary suite</i>, ancillary rooms" in Sentence (1) by "Ancillary rooms".</p> |
| 9.9.6.1. | <p>Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i>" in Sentence (4).</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------------|---|
| 9.9.6.2. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (3). |
| 9.9.6.3. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (4). |
| 9.9.6.4. | <p>Replace Clauses (b) and (c) in Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(b) the doors serve <i>storage garages</i> or other accessory <i>buildings</i> serving not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i>, or</p> <p>(c) the doors</p> <p>(i) serve <i>storage suites</i> of not more than 20 m² in gross area that are in warehousing <i>buildings</i> of not more than one <i>storey</i>, and</p> <p>(ii) open directly to the exterior at ground level, or</p> <p>(d) the doors serve not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> and lead directly outside."</p> |
| 9.9.6.5. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (1). |
| 9.9.6.6. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (1). |
| 9.9.6.7. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (2). |
| 9.9.6.8. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (1). |
| 9.9.7.2. | <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(3) Just one end of a <i>public corridor</i> referred to in Sentence (2) and serving a <i>dwelling</i> is permitted to lead through a lobby provided the lobby conforms to Clauses 3.4.4.2.(2)(a) to (d), and 3.4.4.2.(2)(f) and Subclauses 3.4.4.2 (2)(e)(i), (ii) and (iv).</p> <p>(See A-3.4.4.2.(2) in Appendix A.)".</p> |
| 9.9.7.4. | Insert the following after " <i>dwelling units</i> " in Sentence (1): "and storage areas in the attic of a garage attached to a <i>dwelling unit</i> ". |
| 9.9.8.2. | <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) Except as provided in Subsection 9.9.9., a single exit is permitted from every <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> located not more than one <i>storey</i> above or below the <i>first storey</i> if</p> <p>(a) the <i>floor area</i> or part of the <i>floor area</i> and the travel distance are not more than the values in Table 9.9.7.4.,</p> <p>(b) the <i>occupant load</i> having access to the <i>exit</i> is not more than 60, and</p> <p>(c) the <i>exit</i> leads directly to the exterior and is separate from any other <i>exit</i> serving the other <i>storeys</i>."</p> |
| 9.9.8.5. | Add the following at the end of Sentence (3): "(See A-3.4.4.2.(2) in |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| | <p>Appendix A.);</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(6) If <i>exit</i> stairs open into a lobby, the stairs must be isolated from the lobby by a <i>fire separation</i> that conforms to Sentence 9.9.4.2.(1)."</p> |
| 9.9.9.2. | <p>Strike out "and except for <i>dwelling units</i> in a house with a <i>secondary suite</i>" in Sentence (1).</p> |
| 9.9.9.3. | <p>Replace Sentences (1) and (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) A <i>dwelling unit</i> must be provided with a second and separate <i>means of egress</i> where an egress door from the <i>dwelling unit</i> opens onto</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an <i>exit</i> stairway serving more than one <i>suite</i>, (b) a <i>public corridor</i> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) serving more than one <i>suite</i>, and (ii) served by a single <i>exit</i>, (c) an exterior passageway <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) serving more than one <i>suite</i>, (ii) served by a single <i>exit</i> stairway or ramp, and (iii) more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level, or (d) a balcony <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) serving more than one <i>suite</i>, (ii) served by a single <i>exit</i> stairway or ramp, and (iii) more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level. <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Except as required by Article 9.10.8.8., where a <i>dwelling unit</i> is located above another <i>dwelling unit</i>, the upper <i>dwelling unit</i> must be provided with a second and separate <i>means of egress</i> where an egress door from that <i>dwelling unit</i> opens onto an exterior passageway that</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) has a floor assembly with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> less than 45 min, (b) is served by a single <i>exit</i> stairway or ramp, and (c) is located more than 1.5 m above adjacent ground level." |
| 9.9.11.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) This Subsection applies to all <i>exits</i>, except those serving</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i>, or (b) a <i>building</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> containing only <i>dwelling units</i> not served by a <i>public corridor</i>." |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------|---|
| 9.9.12.1. | Strike out "or a house with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (1). |
| 9.10.1.3. | Add the following Sentence: "(12) Sprinkler systems for windows must conform to Article 3.1.7.6." |
| 9.10.2.2. | Strike out the Article. |
| 9.10.4.1. | Replace "Platforms" in Sentence (5) by "Except as permitted in Sentence (6), platforms"; Add the following Sentence: "(6) A storage area in the attic of a garage need not be considered as a floor assembly or a <i>mezzanine</i> for the purpose of calculating <i>building height</i> provided (a) the storage area is used for storage purposes only; (b) the garage serves not more than one <i>dwelling unit</i> ." |
| 9.10.8.1. | Strike out "and Subsection 9.10.21. for construction camps" in Sentence (1). |
| 9.10.8.3. | Strike out Sentence (2). |
| 9.10.8.8. | Insert "or balcony" after "passageway" in Sentence (1) and "or balconies" after "passageways" in Sentence (2); Replace Sentence (3) by the following: "(3) No <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is required for floor assembly of an exterior passageway or balcony of a <i>building</i> with not more than 8 <i>dwelling units</i> provided (a) the building is not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> , (b) the <i>dwelling units</i> are served by another <i>means of egress</i> ." |
| 9.10.8.10. | Strike out Clause (1)(b). |
| 9.10.9.1. | Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) This Subsection applies to <i>fire separations</i> required between rooms and other spaces in <i>buildings</i> ." |
| 9.10.9.3. | Replace "and 9.10.9.7." in Sentence (1) by "3.1.7.6. and 9.10.9.7."; Strike out "(See Appendix A.)" in Sentence (2)." |
| 9.10.9.4. | Strike out "and within houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> " in Sentence (2). |
| 9.10.9.6. | Replace "25" in Sentence (5) by "30"; Replace Sentence (6) by the following: "(6) Electrical wires and cables, telecommunication wires and cables, |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------|--|
| | <p>and optical fibre cables, single or grouped, having an overall diameter not more than 30 mm, with <i>combustible</i> insulation or jacketing that is not totally enclosed in raceways of <i>noncombustible</i> material, are permitted to partly or wholly penetrate an assembly required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the assembly at the time of testing as required in Sentence (3).";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (12) by the following:</p> <p>"(12) <i>Combustible</i> piping for central vacuum systems or a bathroom <i>exhaust duct</i> not more than 100 mm in diameter is permitted to penetrate a <i>fire separation</i> provided the installation conforms to the requirements that apply to <i>combustible</i> drain, waste and vent piping specified in Sentences 9.10.9.7.(2) to (6).".</p> |
| 9.10.9.7. | <p>Replace "fire separation" in Sentence (2) by "<i>firestop</i>".</p> <p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>"(6) <i>Combustible</i> drain, waste and vent piping is permitted on one side of a horizontal <i>fire separation in buildings</i> containing</p> <p>(a) 2 <i>dwelling units</i> only, or</p> <p>(b) not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and having a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i>, where the drain, waste and vent piping serves one of the following:</p> <p>(i) a central vacuum system,</p> <p>(ii) a mechanical ventilation system with a rigid conduit.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(7) Water distribution piping is permitted to be embedded in a concrete slab required to have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without being incorporated in the slab at the time of testing as required in Article 3.1.9.2., if the concrete thickness between the <i>combustible</i> piping and the bottom of the slab is not less than 50 mm.".</p> |
| 9.10.9.14. | <p>Replace "Except as provided in Sentence (4), <i>dwelling units</i>" in Sentence (3) by "<i>Dwelling units</i>";</p> <p>Replace "or <i>dwelling units</i> from ancillary spaces and common spaces" in Sentence (4) by "in a building with not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i>".</p> |
| 9.10.9.15. | <p>Replace "(2), (3) and (4)" in Sentence (1) by "(2) and (3)";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (4).</p> |
| 9.10.9.18. | <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) Individual <i>fire compartments</i> referred to in Sentence (1) shall not have individual fans that exhaust directly into the <i>exhaust duct</i> in the <i>vertical service space</i>, except if the fans have connections that extend upward at least 500 mm into the <i>exhaust duct</i>".</p> |
| 9.10.10.3. | <p>Replace "Sentence (2)" in Sentence (1) by "Sentences (2) and 3.6.3.1.(6)";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------|--|
| | <p>Add the following paragraph :</p> <p>"(3) It is permitted to have access through a dwelling unit to a <i>service room</i> into the interior of a <i>dwelling unit</i> without the wall that separates the <i>dwelling unit</i> from the <i>service room</i> being a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the wall that separates the <i>service room</i> from any other <i>suite</i> is a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i>,</p> <p>(b) the <i>service room</i> serves not more than two <i>dwelling units</i>,</p> <p>(c) the <i>service room</i> is freely accessible from the <i>dwelling unit</i>".</p> |
| 9.10.10.4. | <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(2) Except as required in the <i>appliance</i> installation standards referenced in Sentences 6.2.1.4.(1), 9.33.5.2.(1) and 9.33.5.3.(1), fuel-fired <i>space-heating appliances</i>, space-cooling <i>appliances</i>, <i>service water heaters</i> and laundry <i>appliances</i> need not be separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> as required in Sentence (1) where the <i>appliances</i> serve</p> <p>(a) not more than one room or <i>suite</i>, or</p> <p>(b) a <i>building</i> with a <i>building area</i> of not more than 400 m² and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i>".</p> |
| 9.10.11.2. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) A <i>party wall</i> on a property line of a <i>building</i> of <i>residential occupancy</i> need not be constructed as a <i>firewall</i> provided it is constructed as a <i>fire separation</i> having not less than a 1 h <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, where the <i>party wall</i> separates two <i>dwelling units</i> where there is no <i>dwelling unit</i> above another <i>dwelling unit</i>".</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2).</p> |
| 9.10.12.3. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as provided in Article 9.9.4.5., where exterior walls of a <i>building</i> meet at an external angle of 135° or less, the horizontal distance from an <i>unprotected openings</i> in one exterior wall to an <i>unprotected openings</i> in the other exterior wall shall be not less than 1.2 m, where these openings are in different <i>fire compartments</i>."</p> <p>Replace "Except as provided in Sentence (3), the" in Sentence (2) by "The";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (3).</p> |
| 9.10.12.4. | <p>Replace Clauses (b) and (c) of Sentence (2) by the following:</p> <p>"(b) a floor space where an upper <i>storey</i> projects beyond the exterior wall of a lower <i>storey</i> and a <i>fire separation</i> is required at the floor between the two, or</p> <p>(c) a floor space where an upper <i>storey</i> projects beyond the exterior wall of a lower <i>storey</i> and the projection is continuous across a vertical <i>fire separation</i> separating two <i>suites</i>".</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-------------|---|
| 9.10.13.13. | <p>Replace "Sentences (2) to (5)" in Sentence (1) by "Sentences (2) to 6)";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(6) A duct that pierces a <i>fire separation</i> between two <i>dwelling units</i> need not be equipped with a <i>fire damper</i> in a <i>building</i> with a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i> and with not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the duct pierces a vertical <i>fire separation</i>, or</p> <p>(b) the duct pierces a horizontal <i>fire separation</i> and not more than 2 <i>dwelling units</i> are above another dwelling unit."</p> |
| 9.10.14.4. | <p>Add the following Sentence:</p> <p>"(12) There are no limits on the area of glazed openings for the <i>exposing building face</i> of a detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> facing a <i>dwelling unit</i>, where</p> <p>(a) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> serves a <i>building</i> having not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i>;</p> <p>(b) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is located on the same property as those <i>dwelling units</i>,</p> <p>(c) the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is not more than one <i>storey</i> in <i>building height</i>,</p> <p>(d) the <i>exposing building face</i> of the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> is not more than 30 m²,</p> <p>(e) the <i>exposing building face</i> of the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> faces the <i>building</i> served, and</p> <p>(f) the <i>dwelling units</i> served by the detached garage or accessory <i>building</i> are the only <i>major occupancy</i> on the property."</p> |
| 9.10.14.5. | <p>Strike out "and" at the end of Clause (3)(b);</p> <p>Replace "9.27.11." in Subclause (3)(e)(i) by "9.27.12.";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (6) by the following:</p> <p>"(6) Except as provided in Sentence (7), <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent <i>building</i> to fire spread shall not be permitted within 1.2 m of</p> <p>(a) a property line,</p> <p>(b) the centreline of a <i>public way</i>, or</p> <p>(c) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.);</p> <p>Add the following Sentences:</p> <p>"(14) The construction of <i>exposing building faces</i> and any exterior walls located above an <i>exposing building face</i> that encloses an <i>attic</i> or <i>roof space</i> of a <i>building</i> having not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and a <i>building height</i> not more than 2 <i>storeys</i></p> <p>a) need not conform to the requirements of Table 9.10.14.5.A.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------|---|
| | <p>where the <i>limiting distance</i> is not less than 1.2 m,</p> <p>b) need not conform to the type of construction required in Table 9.10.14.5.A where the <i>limiting distance</i> is not less than 0.6 m and the <i>exposing building face</i> has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min,</p> <p>c) need not conform to the type of cladding required in Table 9.10.14.5.A where the <i>limiting distance</i> is less than 1.2 m and the <i>exposing building face</i> has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, and</p> <p>(i) the cladding of the <i>exposing building face</i> is of <i>noncombustible</i> material, or</p> <p>(ii) the cladding of the <i>exposing building face</i> conforms to the requirements of Clause 9.10.15.5.(3)(c).</p> <p>(15) The <i>exposing building face</i> of a detached garage or accessory building that serves not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> and conforms to the conditions listed in Sentence 9.10.14.4.(12) need not conform to the minimum required <i>fire-resistance rating</i> in Table 9.10.14.5.A; however, if the <i>limiting distance</i> is less than 0.6 m, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> must be not less than 45 min.</p> <p>(16) The <i>exposing building face</i> of a detached garage or accessory building that serves not more than 3 <i>dwelling units</i> need not conform to the type of cladding required by Table 9.10.14.5.A, regardless of the <i>limiting distance</i>, if the conditions listed in Sentence 9.10.14.4.(12) are met."</p> |
| 9.10.15.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) This Subsection applies to <i>buildings</i> that contain <i>dwelling units</i> only and have no <i>dwelling unit</i> above another <i>dwelling unit</i>. (See Appendix A.)"</p> |
| 9.10.15.5. | <p>Replace "9.27.11." in Subclause (2)(b)(i) by "9.27.12.";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(5) Except as provided in Sentence (6), <i>combustible</i> projections on the exterior of a wall that are more than 1 m above ground level and that could expose an adjacent <i>building</i> to fire spread must not be permitted within 1.2 m of</p> <p>(a) a property line,</p> <p>(b) the centreline of a <i>public way</i>, or</p> <p>(c) any imaginary line used to determine the <i>limiting distance</i> between 2 <i>buildings</i> located on the same property.";</p> <p>Replace Clauses (6)(a) and (b) of the French text by the following:</p> <p>"a) un bâtiment ne renfermant que 1 ou 2 logements; et</p> <p>b) un garage ou un bâtiment secondaire non attenant, si :</p> <p>i) le garage et le bâtiment secondaire non attenant ne dessert qu'un seul logement;</p> <p>ii) le garage ou le bâtiment secondaire non attenant est situé sur la même propriété que le logement; et</p> <p>iii) le logement desservi par le garage ou le bâtiment secondaire non</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-------------------|---|
| | attenant est le seul usage principal sur la propriété.". |
| 9.10.18.2. | <p>Replace "10 (sleeping accommodation)" in Table 9.10.18.2. by "with sleeping accommodation for more than 10 persons";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (5) by the following:</p> <p>"(5) A fire alarm system is not required in a <i>residential occupancy</i> where</p> <p>(a) an <i>exit</i> or <i>public corridor</i> serves not more than 4 <i>suites</i>, or</p> <p>(b) each <i>suite</i> is served by an exterior <i>exit</i> leading to ground level".</p> |
| 9.10.19.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) <i>Smoke alarms</i> conforming to CAN/ULC-S531, "Smoke Alarms", shall be installed in</p> <p>(a) each <i>dwelling unit</i>, and</p> <p>(b) each sleeping room not within a <i>dwelling unit</i>".</p> |
| 9.10.19.5. | Strike out Sentence (2). |
| 9.10.20.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(3) Access panels required in Sentence (1) need not be provided in <i>buildings</i> containing only <i>dwelling units</i> where there is no <i>dwelling unit</i> above another <i>dwelling unit</i>".</p> |
| 9.10.20.2. | Strike out "in houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> or <i>basements</i> " in Sentence (1). |
| 9.10.21. | Strike out the Subsection. |
| 9.11.2.1. | <p>Replace "Sentences (2) and (3)" in Sentence (1) by "Sentence (3)";</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (2).</p> |
| 9.12.2.2. | <p>Replace "and (5)" in Sentence (1) by "to (7)";</p> <p>Strike out "(See Appendix A.)" in Sentence (2).</p> |
| 9.13.2.1. | <p>Add "(see Appendix A)." at the end of Sentence (2);</p> <p>Replace Sentence (3) by the following:</p> <p>"(3) Dampproofing required in Sentence (2) need not be provided for</p> <p>(a) floors in garages, and</p> <p>(b) floors in unenclosed portions of <i>buildings</i>".</p> |
| 9.13.2.7. | Replace "consist of polyethylene not less than 0.15 mm thick, or type S roll roofing" in Sentence (2) by "conform to Article 9.25.3.6. and ensure soil gas control in conformance with Subsection 9.13.4.". |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------|--|
| 9.13.4.1. | <p>Replace Article 9.13.4.1. by the following:</p> <p>"9.13.4.1. Required Soil Gas Control</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), all wall, roof and floor assemblies in contact with the ground shall be constructed to resist the leakage of <i>soil</i> gas from the ground into a <i>building</i> built at a location where it is recognized that <i>soil</i> gas presents a danger to the health and safety of <i>buildings</i>. (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Construction to prevent the leakage of <i>soil</i> gas into the <i>building</i> is not required for garages and unenclosed portions of <i>buildings</i>.</p> <p>(3) Where <i>soil</i> gas control is required, a <i>soil</i> gas barrier shall be installed at walls and roofs in contact with the ground, in accordance with Articles 9.13.4.3. and 9.13.4.4.</p> <p>(4) Where <i>soil</i> gas control is required, the protection to prevent leakage shall consist of</p> <p>(a) the membrane referred to in Sentence 9.13.2.7.(2) installed according to Articles 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7., and</p> <p>(b) where the <i>building</i> contains a single <i>dwelling unit</i> only, a subfloor depressurization system installed according to Article 9.13.4.6.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)".</p> |
| 9.13.4.2. | <p>Replace Article 9.13.4.2. by the following:</p> <p>"9.13.4.2. Material Standards</p> <p>(1) Materials used to provide a barrier to <i>soil</i> gas ingress through floors-on-ground shall conform to CAN/CGSB-51.34-M, "Vapour Barrier, Polyethylene Sheet for Use in Building Construction." (See A-9.13.2.1.(3) in Appendix A.)".</p> |
| 9.13.4.3. | <p>Replace Article 9.13.4.3. by the following:</p> <p>"9.13.4.3. Soil Gas Control in Masonry Walls</p> <p>(See A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7. in Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) Masonry walls required to provide a barrier to <i>soil</i> gas ingress shall</p> <p>(a) include a course of masonry units without voids, or</p> <p>(b) be sealed with flashing material extending across the full width of the masonry.</p> <p>(2) The masonry course or flashing described in Sentence (1) shall</p> <p>(a) be located at the level of the adjoining floor and be sealed to it in accordance with Article 9.13.4.7., or</p> <p>(b) in the absence of a floor, be located at the level of the ground cover required by Article 9.18.6.1. and be sealed to it.".</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Articles:</p> <p>"9.13.4.4. Soil Gas Control in Underground Roofs</p> <p>(1) Waterproofing systems for roofs of underground structures shall be sealed to the <i>soil</i> gas barrier in the walls.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>9.13.4.5. Soil Gas Barriers in Floors (See A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7. in Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) Where the floor-on-ground is a concrete slab, the <i>soil</i> gas barrier shall be</p> <p>(a) installed below the slab, or</p> <p>(b) applied to the top of the slab, provided a separate floor is installed over the slab.</p> <p>(See A-9.13.4.5.(1) and (2) in Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Where the <i>soil</i> gas barrier is installed below a slab-on-ground, joints in the barrier shall be lapped not less than 300 mm. (See A-9.13.4.5.(1) and (2) in Appendix A.)</p> <p>(3) Where the <i>soil</i> gas barrier is installed above a slab-on-ground, joints in the barrier shall be sealed.</p> <p>(4) Where installed in conjunction with a framed floor-on-ground, the <i>soil</i> gas barrier shall be installed in accordance with Articles 9.25.3.2. and 9.25.3.3.</p> <p>9.13.4.6. Providing for Subfloor Depressurization (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) Except as required in Sentence (3), granular material shall be installed below the floor-on-ground according to Sentence 9.16.2.1.(1).</p> <p>(2) A pipe not less than 100 mm in diameter shall be installed vertically through the floor, at or near its centre, such that</p> <p>(a) its bottom end opens into the granular <i>fill</i> described in Sentence (1), and</p> <p>(b) its top end will permit connection to depressurization equipment.</p> <p>(3) The granular material described in Sentence (1), near the centre of the floor, shall be not less than 150 mm deep for a radius of not less than 300 mm centred on the pipe described in Sentence (2).</p> <p>(4) The upper end of the pipe described in Sentence (2) shall be provided with a removable seal.</p> <p>(5) The pipe described in Sentence (2) shall be clearly labelled to indicate that it is intended only for the removal of <i>soil</i> gas from below the floor-on-ground.</p> <p>(6) Except as provided in Sentence (8), when a <i>building</i> constructed in accordance with Sentences (1) to (5) is complete, testing shall be conducted according to EPA 402-R-93-003, "Protocols for Radon and Radon Decay Product Measurements in Homes", to determine the radon concentration in the <i>building</i>.</p> <p>(7) A copy of the results of testing required in Sentence (6) shall be provided by the contractor to the <i>authority having jurisdiction</i>.</p> <p>(8) The testing required in Sentence (6) shall include <i>basement</i> concentration measurements.</p> <p>(9) Where the radon concentration determined as described in Sentences (6) and (8) exceeds the Canadian Action Level for radon in residential indoor air, as specified in HC H46-2/90-156E, "Exposure Guidelines for Residential Indoor Air Quality", a subfloor</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------|---|
| | <p>depressurization system shall be installed to reduce the radon concentration to a level below the Canadian Action Level.</p> <p>(10) Where a subfloor depressurization system is installed,</p> <p>(a) makeup air shall be provided as specified in Article 9.32.3.8., and</p> <p>(b) measures shall be taken to ensure that any resultant decrease in <i>soil</i> temperature will not adversely affect the <i>foundation</i>.</p> <p>9.13.4.7. Sealing of the Perimeter and Penetrations</p> <p>(See A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7. in Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) A floor-on-ground shall be sealed around its perimeter to the inner surfaces of adjacent walls using flexible sealant.</p> <p>(2) All penetrations of a floor-on-ground by pipes or other objects shall be sealed against <i>soil</i> gas leakage.</p> <p>(3) All penetrations of a floor-on-ground that are required to drain water from the floor surface shall be sealed in a manner that prevents the upward flow of <i>soil</i> gas without preventing the downward flow of liquid water.".</p> |
| 9.14.2.1. | Add the following at the end of Sentence (1): "(see A-5.8.1.2.(1) in Appendix A).". |
| 9.14.3.1. | <p>Replace Clauses (g) and (h) of Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(g) CAN/CSA-G401, "Corrugated Steel Pipe Products",</p> <p>(h) NQ 3624-115, "Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings - Flexible Corrugated Pipes for Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods",</p> <p>(i) BNQ 3624-120, "Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings - Smooth Inside Wall Open Profile Pipes for Storm Sewer and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods",</p> <p>(j) NQ 3624-130, "Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Rigid Pipe and Fittings, 150 mm in Diameter or Smaller, for Underground Sewage Applications", or</p> <p>(k) NQ 3624-135, "Unplasticized Poly(Vinyl Chloride) [PVC-U] Pipe and Fittings - Pipes of 200 mm to 600 mm in Diameter for Underground Sewage and Soil Drainage - Characteristics and Test Methods".".</p> |
| 9.14.5.2. | Add the following after "9.25.3.3.(7)" in Clause (2)(b): ", except for retention pits used only as floor drains". |
| 9.14.6.3. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) If a window well is drained to the <i>foundation</i> footing of a <i>building</i>, the drain must be oriented towards the <i>foundation</i> drainage system".</p> |
| 9.16.2.2. | Replace "A-9.4.4.4.(1) in Appendix A.)" by "A-4.2.5.8.(2) and A-9.4.4.4.(1) in Appendix A.)". |

| Articles | Amendments | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--------------------------|----|------|----|------|----|------|----|------|-------|------|
| 9.23.3.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Except as permitted by Sentence (2) and unless otherwise indicated, nails specified in this Section shall be common steel wire nails or common spiral nails conforming to (a) ASTM F 1667, "Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples" or (b) CSA B111, "Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples".</p> <p>(2) Nails used to comply with Table 9.23.3.4. must have a diameter greater than the diameter indicated in Table 9.23.3.1. (see Appendix A).</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Table 9.23.3.1. Diameter of Nails Forming Part of Sentence 9.23.3.1.(2)</p> <table> <tr> <th>Minimum Length of Nails, in mm</th><th>Diameter of Nails, in mm</th></tr> <tr> <td>57</td><td>2.87</td></tr> <tr> <td>63</td><td>3.25</td></tr> <tr> <td>76</td><td>3.66</td></tr> <tr> <td>82</td><td>3.66</td></tr> <tr> <td>≥ 101</td><td>4.88</td></tr> </table> <p>(3) Wood screws specified in this Section shall conform to ASME B18.6.1, "Wood Screws (Inch Series)" (see Appendix A)".</p> | Minimum Length of Nails, in mm | Diameter of Nails, in mm | 57 | 2.87 | 63 | 3.25 | 76 | 3.66 | 82 | 3.66 | ≥ 101 | 4.88 |
| Minimum Length of Nails, in mm | Diameter of Nails, in mm | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 57 | 2.87 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 63 | 3.25 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 76 | 3.66 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 82 | 3.66 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ≥ 101 | 4.88 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.23.6.1. | <p>Replace "but no greater than 1.2 and the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure" in Sentence (3) by "but no greater than 1.2 or the 1-in-50 hourly wind pressure".</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.23.13.7. | <p>Replace Sentence (7) by the following:</p> <p>"(7) Where the length of required <i>braced wall panels</i> of an exterior wall is reduced as described in Sentence (6), the ratio of the length of <i>braced wall panels</i> in the respective upper <i>braced wall bands</i> to the length of <i>braced wall panels</i> in the exterior reduced <i>braced wall band</i> shall not exceed 2.".</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.23.16.5. | <p>Replace "and" in Clause (2)(a) by "or".</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.25.5.1. | <p>Add "and" at the end of Subclause (1)(a)(i).</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.26.2.1. | <p>Replace Clause (1)(g) by the following:</p> <p>"(g) CAN/CSA-Serie A220, "Concrete roof tiles"."</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9.26.2.2. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) Nails used for roofing shall be corrosion-resistant roofing or shingle nails conforming to</p> <p>(a) ASTM F 1667, "Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples"; or</p> <p>(b) CSA B111, "Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples".".</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-------------------|--|
| 9.26.17.1. | Replace "CAN/CSA-A220.1, "Installation of Concrete Roof Tiles"" in Sentence (1) by "CAN/CSA-Serie A220, "Concrete roof tiles"". |
| 9.29.5.6. | Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) Nails for fastening gypsum board to wood supports shall conform to (a) ASTM F 1667, "Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples"; or (b) CSA B111, "Wire Nails, Spikes and Staples". |
| 9.31.6.1. | Replace "with Part 7" in Clause(1)(b) by "Chapter III, Plumbing, of the Construction Code". |
| 9.31.6.2. | Insert "Fuel-fired <i>storage-type</i> " before " <i>service water heaters</i> " in Sentence (3). |
| 9.32.1.2. | Replace "Sentences (2) and (3) in Clause (1)(b)" by "Sentence (2)"; Strike out "(See Appendix A.)" in Sentence (2); Strike out Sentences (3) and (4); Add the following Sentence: "(5) <i>Public corridors</i> and <i>exit</i> stairways referred to in Clause 9.9.9.3.(1)(a) must be ventilated mechanically with an outdoor air supply system at an air exchange minimal rate of 0.3 per hour so as to maintain pressure above that within <i>dwelling units</i> and must not serve as a supply air <i>plenum</i> for <i>dwelling units</i> ". |
| 9.32.3.1. | Replace Clauses (1)(a) and (b) of Sentence (1) by the following: "(a) good practice such as that described in CAN/CSA-F326-M, "Residential Mechanical Ventilation Systems", (b) for <i>dwelling units</i> with 5 or fewer bedrooms, the balance of this Subsection, or (c) Part 6". |
| 9.32.3.3. | Replace Sentence (2) by the following: "(2) The principal ventilation fan shall (a) be capable of operating at an exhaust capacity complying with Table 9.32.3.3., referred to hereinafter as the "normal operating exhaust capacity" (see Appendix A); (b) include, in <i>buildings</i> whose <i>major occupancy</i> is Group C and housing <i>dwelling units</i> only, a heat recovery ventilator (HRV) (i) having sensible heat recovery efficiency certified by the Home Ventilating Institute (HVI) according to CSA Standard CAN/CSA-C439, "Standard laboratory methods of test for rating the performance of heat/energy-recovery ventilators" (see A-6.2.2.9.(8)(c)(iii) in Appendix A), and (ii) having sensible heat recovery efficiency (SRE) of at least 54% for a |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-------------------|--|
| | <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000 and of 60% for a <i>building</i> located in another municipality and determined at a dry temperature of -25°C." |
| 9.32.3.4. | Replace "15°C" wherever it appears in Sentence (2) by "16°C". |
| 9.32.3.5. | Replace "at least 12°C" in Sentence (8) by "between 12 °C and 18 °C"; Strike out "if there is no <i>storey</i> without a bedroom, to" in Clause (10)(c), |
| 9.32.3.6. | Strike out the Article. |
| 9.32.3.7. | Replace "Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), a" in Sentence (1) by "A"; Strike out Sentences (2), (3) and (7); Replace Sentence (4) by the following: "(4) Bathrooms and water closets must: (a) be equipped with a supplemental exhaust fan controlled by a manual switch with a rated capacity not less than 25 L/s, or (b) be equipped with a manual switch allowing supplemental exhaust of 25L/s through the exhaust air intake of the principal ventilation system of the <i>dwelling unit</i> provided the exhaust air intake is located in those rooms. (See A-6.2.2.9.(17) in Appendix A.)". |
| 9.32.3.8. | Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) This Article applies to any <i>dwelling unit</i> that (a) contains a fuel-fired space- or water-heating <i>appliance</i> of other than <i>direct-vented</i> or <i>mechanically vented</i> types, or (b) is located in an area where <i>soil</i> gas is deemed to be a problem and does not incorporate an active <i>soil</i> gas mitigation system." |
| 9.32.3.9. | Replace Clauses (c) and (d) of Sentence (2) by the following: "(c) have no disconnect switch between the overcurrent device and the CO alarm, where the CO alarm is powered by the <i>dwelling unit's</i> electrical system; (d) be mechanically fixed at a height recommended by the manufacturer, and (e) in case the regular power supply to the CO <i>alarm</i> is interrupted, be provided with a battery as an alternative power source."; Strike out Sentence (7). |
| 9.32.3.10. | Replace Table 9.32.3.10.A. by the following: " |

| Articles | Amendments | | | | | | |
|--|---|----------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|
| | <table> <tr> <td>Fan Configuration or Application</td><td>Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity</td></tr> <tr> <td>Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application</td><td>100 Pa (0.4 inch water column)</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other required fans</td><td>fans 25 Pa (0.1 inch water column)</td></tr> </table> | Fan Configuration or Application | Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity | Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application | 100 Pa (0.4 inch water column) | Other required fans | fans 25 Pa (0.1 inch water column) |
| Fan Configuration or Application | Minimum External Static Pressure Differential to be Used in Determining Rated Capacity | | | | | | |
| Fans installed with ducts connected on both sides, any application | 100 Pa (0.4 inch water column) | | | | | | |
| Other required fans | fans 25 Pa (0.1 inch water column) | | | | | | |
| 9.32.3.11. | <p>Replace "0.5" in Sentence (3) by "0.74";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (4) by the following:</p> <p>"(4) Where a duct carrying outdoor air that is not tempered and not mixed with indoor air passes through heated space, it shall be</p> <p>(a) insulated to not less than RSI 0.74; and</p> <p>(b) equipped with a vapour barrier."</p> | | | | | | |
| 9.33.1.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) This Section applies to the design and installation of heating systems, including requirements for combustion air, and air conditioning systems serving only one <i>dwelling unit</i>."</p> <p>Strike out Sentence (3).</p> | | | | | | |
| 9.33.3.1. | Strike out Clause (1)(c). | | | | | | |
| 9.33.4.3. | Strike out the Article. | | | | | | |
| 9.33.6.2. | Replace "Combustible" in Sentence (5) by "Except for <i>exhaust ducts</i> connected to laundry drying equipment, combustible". | | | | | | |
| 9.34.1.5. | <p>Insert ", telecommunication wires and cables" after "fibre cables" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace "and optical fibre cables" in Sentence (2) by "optical fibre cables and telecommunication wires and cables";</p> | | | | | | |
| 9.34.2.3. | Strike out "and houses with a <i>secondary suite</i> including their common spaces" in Sentence (2). | | | | | | |
| 9.35.2.2. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following:</p> <p>"(1) The floor of an interior garage or a garage attached to a <i>dwelling unit</i> shall drain into a sump or a retention pit used as a floor drain."</p> | | | | | | |
| 9.36.1.1. | Replace the title of Attribution 9.8.3.1. in Table 9.36.1.1. by the | | | | | | |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>following:</p> <p>"Straight, Curved or Spiral Runs in Stairs";</p> <p>Replace the relevant attributions in Table 9.36.1.1.. by the following attributions:</p> <p>"9.13.4.1. Required Soil Gas Control</p> <p>(1) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(3) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(4) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.2. Material Standards</p> <p>(1) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.3. Soil Gas Control in Masonry Walls</p> <p>(1) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(2) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.32.3.3. Principal Ventilation System</p> <p>(2) [F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]</p> <p>[F98-OE1.1]";</p> <p>Add the following attributions to Table 9.36.1.1., respecting the numerical order:</p> <p>"9.8.4.5. Winders</p> <p>(3) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]</p> <p>(4) [F30-OS3.1] [F10-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"9.9.7.2. Means of Egress from Suites</p> <p>(3) [F10-OS1.5] [F10-OS3.7]";</p> <p>"9.9.8.5. Exiting through a Lobby</p> <p>(6) [F05-OS1.5]";</p> <p>"9.10.10.3. Separation of Service Rooms</p> <p>(3) [F03-OS1.2]";</p> <p>"9.10.14.5. Construction of Exposing Building Face and Walls above Exposing Building Face</p> <p>(14) [F03-OP3.1]</p> <p>(15) [F03-OP3.1]</p> <p>(16) [F03-OP3.1]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.4. Soil Gas Control in Underground Roofs</p> <p>1) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.5. Soil Gas Barriers in Floors</p> <p>(1) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(2) [F40-OH1.1]</p> <p>(3) [F40-OH1.1]";</p> <p>"9.13.4.6. Providing for Subfloor Depressurization</p> <p>(2) [F40-OH1.1]</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>(3) [F40-OH1.1] (4) [F40-OH1.1] (5) [F40-OH1.1] (6) [F40-OH1.1] (7) [F40-OH1.1] (8) [F40-OH1.1] (9) [F40-OH1.1] (10) (a) [F53-OH1.1] [F53-OS3.4] (b) [F20-OH1, OH2, OH3] [F20-OS2.1, OS2.3]"; "9.13.4.7. Sealing of the Perimeter and Penetrations (1) [F40-OH1.1] (2) [F40-OH1.1] (3) [F40-OH1.1]"; "9.32.1.2. Required Ventilation (5) [F40, F50, F52-OH1.1] [F51, F52-OH1.2]"; Strike out the following attributions in Table 9.36.1.1.: "9.5.3.1.(2)"; "9.5.3.1.(3)"; "9.5.5.1.(2)"; "9.8.2.2.(4)"; "9.9.4.2.(2)"; "9.10.8.3.(2)"; "9.10.9.15.(4)"; "9.10.11.2.(2)"; "9.10.12.3.(3)"; "9.10.19.5.(2)"; "9.10.21.2"; "9.10.21.3"; "9.10.21.4"; "9.10.21.5"; "9.10.21.6"; "9.10.21.7"; "9.10.21.8"; "9.10.21.9"; "9.11.2.1.(2)"; "9.31.4.3.(2)"; "9.32.3.6.(1)"; "9.32.3.6.(2)";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | "9.32.3.6.(3)"; "9.32.3.7.(3)"; "9.32.3.7.(7)"; "9.32.3.9.(7)"; "9.33.1.1.(3)"; "9.33.4.3.(1)". |
| | Add the following Part: "Part 10 Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair |
| | 10.1. General 10.1.1. Application 10.2. Application Conditions 10.2.1. Calculation of Building Height 10.2.2. Provisions Applicable to Maintenance, Repair or Alteration Work 10.3. Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility 10.3.1. General 10.3.2. Building Fire Safety 10.3.3. Safety within Floor Areas 10.3.4. Exit Requirements 10.3.5. Vertical Transportation 10.3.6. Service Facilities 10.3.7. Health Requirements 10.3.8. Barrier-Free Design 10.4. Structural Design 10.4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures 10.5. Environmental Separation 10.5.1. Exclusion 10.6. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning 10.6.1. General 10.7. Plumbing 10.7.1. General 10.8. Reserved 10.9. Housing and Small Buildings 10.9.1. Structural Design Requirements and Barrier-Free Design 10.9.2. Means of Egress 10.9.3. Fire Protection 10.10. Objectives and Functional Statements 10.10.1. Objectives and Functional Statements |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | Part 10 Existing Buildings under Alteration, Maintenance or Repair |
| | Section 10.1 General |
| | 10.1.1. Application |
| | 10.1.1.1. Application of Part 10 (1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Article 1.3.3.1. of Division A. |
| | 10.1.1.2. Definitions (1) Words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.9.1.2. of Division A. |
| | Section 10.2. Application Conditions |
| | 10.2.1. Calculation of Building Height |
| | 10.2.1.1. Determination of the First Storey (1) For the purposes of this Part, the reference level for determining the <i>first storey</i> used to establish the <i>building height</i> or to determine if a <i>building</i> is a high <i>building</i> , shall be (a) the <i>grade</i> , (b) the average finished ground levels around the <i>building</i> , excluding entrances, or (c) the level of the ground adjacent to the existing principal entrance for any <i>building</i> built before 1 December 1977, unless an <i>alteration</i> modifies more than 50% of the <i>floor areas</i> of the <i>building</i> and the <i>alteration</i> involves the change of its structural elements when rebuilding. |
| | 10.2.2. Provisions Applicable to Maintenance, Repair or Alteration Work |
| | 10.2.2.1. Maintenance or Repair Work (1) Maintenance or repair work on a <i>building</i> , part of a <i>building</i> , or an element thereof, and on an appliance, equipment, system or facility covered by this Code shall be performed so as to maintain or restore it in good condition without altering its characteristics or functions. (See Appendix A.) |
| | 10.2.2.2. Alterations (1) The Code applies (a) except as provided in Sentence (2) and for the provisions of this Part, to every <i>alteration</i> of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> , including the |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>design and construction work (foundation, erection, renovation, modification or demolition work) performed for that purpose, and</p> <p>(b) with respect to the provisions of this Part, to every element, appliance, system, facility, equipment or unaltered portion of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i>.</p> <p>(2) The Code applies to a change in <i>occupancy</i> for which there is no alteration work and where such a change involves</p> <p>(a) an increase in the <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17.,</p> <p>(b) a Group A, B, C, E, or F, Division 1 or 2 <i>occupancy</i> or an <i>ambulatory clinic occupancy</i> referred to in Article 3.1.2.7.;</p> <p>(c) a <i>building</i> becoming a high <i>building</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.2.6. (see Appendix A).</p> <p>(3) For the purposes of this Part,</p> <p>(a) the retrofitting of a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> is considered a major <i>alteration</i> if it involves altering the majority of the elements and components of the walls, ceilings and floors, renders the alarm or sprinkler system inoperative or renders the <i>means of egress</i> unusable, and</p> <p>(b) any other retrofitting of a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> is considered a minor alteration.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> |
| | Section 10.3. Fire Protection, Occupant Safety and Accessibility |
| | 10.3.1. General |
| | <p>10.3.1.1. Separation of Major Occupancies</p> <p>(1) A <i>fire separation</i> that separates the altered part from another <i>occupancy</i> shall have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> determined in accordance with Subsection 3.1.7. and conform to Article 3.1.3.1., except that the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> measured on the unaltered side is permitted to be</p> <p>(a) less than the required <i>fire-resistance rating</i>, without being less than 45 min, if the <i>fire separation</i> between the two <i>occupancies</i> must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> more than 1 h, or</p> <p>(b) less than 45 min in the case of a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h or in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.1.2. Combustible and Noncombustible Construction</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Subsections 3.1.4. and 3.1.5. for the protection of foamed plastic insulation apply to the unaltered elements of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> and to the unaltered elements of any <i>means of egress</i> of the <i>building</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.1.3. Interior Finish</p> <p>(1) Except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>, the provisions of</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>Subsection 3.1.13. for the <i>flame-spread rating</i> apply to the unaltered interior finish of ceilings and the upper half of the walls of every <i>access to exit</i> corridor from the <i>access to exit</i> door serving a part of the <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> to the nearest <i>exit</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>flame-spread rating</i> exceeds 75, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>alteration</i> involves an increase in the <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.2. Building Fire Safety</p> |
| | <p>10.3.2.1. Noncombustibility of Buildings</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the provisions of this Code requiring a <i>noncombustible construction</i> for a <i>building</i> having a <i>building height</i> equal to that of the uppermost <i>storey</i> where the <i>alteration</i> is being carried out, apply, in the altered part, to the unaltered <i>combustible</i> elements of a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i>, except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i> or provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>floor area</i> where the altered part is located and the <i>storeys</i> located below it are equipped with a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> is equipped with a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.</p> <p>(2) The provisions of this Code requiring a <i>noncombustible construction</i> also apply to the unaltered <i>combustible</i> elements of a <i>building</i> required to be of <i>noncombustible construction</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>floor area</i> is increased during an <i>alteration</i> by more than 10% of the <i>floor area</i> or 150 m², except if</p> <p>(i) the altered <i>floor area</i> and the <i>storeys</i> below it are equipped with a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and</p> <p>(ii) the <i>building</i> is equipped with a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4., and</p> <p>(b) the <i>building</i> height is increased, except if the <i>building</i> is equipped with</p> <p>(i) a sprinkler system conforming to Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., and</p> <p>(ii) a fire alarm and detection system conforming to Subsection 3.2.4.</p> <p>(3) If the Code requires both <i>noncombustible construction</i> and a sprinkler system, the design and installation of the sprinkler system shall conform to Chapters 4 and 5 of NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", for a level of risk higher than the level established in that standard for the intended <i>occupancy</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.2.2. Construction and Protection of Buildings</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), where an <i>alteration</i> increases the level of the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2. following a change of <i>occupancy</i> or an increase in the <i>building height</i> or <i>floor area</i>, the requirements of Subsection 3.2.2. concerning the construction and protection of <i>buildings</i> in relation to their <i>occupancies</i> and dimensions that apply to the part under <i>alteration</i> also apply to</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>(a) any other adjacent part that is not separated from the altered part by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> at least equal to the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for floor assemblies under Subsection 3.2.2., and</p> <p>(b) the <i>storey</i> below the altered part where</p> <p>(i) the altered part must be <i>sprinklered</i>, and</p> <p>(ii) the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>fire separation</i> between the altered part and the <i>floor area</i> below is less than the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required in conformance with Articles 3.1.3.1. and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88., if the <i>building</i> need not be <i>sprinklered</i>, except that the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> is permitted to be limited to the part of the floor and to the structural elements supporting the altered part, if the latter is separated from the remainder of the <i>floor area</i> in accordance with Clause (a).</p> <p>(2) During a major <i>alteration</i>, if the provisions for the installation of a sprinkler system in Subsection 3.2.2. apply to the <i>alteration</i>, the provisions also apply to an adjacent part of a building that is not separated from the altered part by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> at least equal to the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required for the floor assemblies under Subsection 3.2.2.</p> <p>(3) The provisions for the installation of a sprinkler system in Subsection 3.2.2. do not apply to the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> not equipped with such a system, where</p> <p>(a) the increase in <i>floor area</i> during an <i>alteration</i> is not more than 10% of the <i>building area</i> or 150 m²,</p> <p>(b) the work carried out constitutes a minor <i>alteration</i> within the meaning of Sentence 10.2.2.2.(3),</p> <p>(c) for a <i>noncombustible building</i>, except a building with a Group B, Division 3 <i>occupancy</i>, the work carried out does not require the noncombustibility of the <i>building</i> or <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i>,</p> <p>(d) for the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>noncombustible building</i> containing an <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group B, Division 2 or 3, or Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i>, the <i>building height</i> is limited to that of the uppermost <i>storey</i> where the <i>alteration</i> is being carried out and for which a sprinkler system would not be required,</p> <p>(e) for the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>combustible building</i> containing an <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group B, Division 2 or 3, or Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i>, the <i>building height</i> is limited to that of the uppermost <i>storey</i> where the <i>alteration</i> is being carried out and for which a sprinkler system is not required if the <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17. for the intended <i>occupancy</i>, is not more than 60, or</p> <p>(f) for a major <i>alteration</i>, the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the floors, walls, columns and support arches of the altered <i>floor area</i> conforms to the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required under Articles 3.1.3.1 and 3.2.2.20. to 3.2.2.88, except in the case of a high <i>building</i> or a Group B, Division 2 or 3, or a Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection</p> <p>(1) In the case of an <i>alteration</i>, the provisions of Subsection 3.2.3. for spatial separation and exposure protection apply to the modification of any existing part of an <i>exposing building face</i> if the modification results in</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>(a) an increase in the surface of the openings beyond the limit referred to in Sentence 3.2.3.1.(1) for <i>unprotected openings</i>,</p> <p>(b) a reduction in the <i>limiting distance</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a reduction in the resistance to fire.</p> <p>(2) Where a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i>, a <i>party wall</i> that is not built as a <i>firewall</i> shall</p> <p>(a) except as required by Clause (b), conform to the provisions of Subsection 3.1.10. for the construction of a <i>firewall</i> from the ground up, if the height of the <i>party wall</i> has been increased, except as provided in Clause (b), and</p> <p>(b) have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 2 h on the altered side and ensure smoke-tightness from the floor of the altered part to the underface of the floor or roof located above the <i>alteration</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> <p>(1) Except as required by Sentence (2), for an <i>alteration</i>, Subsection 3.2.4. covering fire alarm and detection systems applies to a <i>building</i> that is not equipped with such a system and any part of a system that is not electrically supervised and equipped with separate zone indicators if the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <p>(a) an increase in the <i>occupant load</i>, in the altered part, that exceeds the <i>occupant load</i> stated in Sentence 3.2.4.1.(4),</p> <p>(b) a new Group A, B, C, E, or F, Division 1 or 2 <i>occupancy</i>,</p> <p>(c) an increase in the <i>building area</i> by more than 10% or 150 m²,</p> <p>(d) an increase in the number of <i>storeys</i>, or</p> <p>(e) a modification that constitutes a major <i>alteration</i> within the meaning of Sentence 10.2.2.2.(3).</p> <p>(2) Except as required by Sentence (3), for an <i>alteration</i>, Subsection 3.2.4. applies to the altered part and the requirements of Subsection 3.2.4. covering fire alarm and detection systems apply to the unaltered part of the system to the extent that those requirements are necessary to ensure system operation in the altered part.</p> <p>(3) However, in the parts of the building not subject to a major <i>alteration</i> or enlargement, the fire detection and alarm system need not comply with the requirements of Clause 3.2.4.19.(5) provided</p> <p>(a) in a <i>dwelling unit</i> and in a multi-room hotel or motel <i>suite</i>, the fire <i>alarm signal</i> sound pressure level shall be not less than 85 dBA near the entrance door, in a closed position;</p> <p>(b) in a bedroom in a <i>residential occupancy</i>, other than a bedroom located in <i>dwelling unit</i>, the standard is 75 dBA.</p> <p>(4) This Section does not apply to a voice communication system, except in the case of an increase in the number of <i>storeys</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>(1) The provisions of Articles 3.2.5.7. to 3.2.5.18. apply to the unaltered part of a sprinkler system or standpipe system, where the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> increases the <i>building height</i> or the <i>floor area</i> by more than 10% of the <i>building area</i> or more than 150 m², except if the system</p> <p>(a) has a fire department connection,</p> <p>(b) is of the wet pipe type in the heated parts of the <i>building</i>, and</p> <p>(c) has an approved booster pump capable of providing the pressure required by NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", or NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems", where the water pressure in the system is lower than that pressure, except as provided in Sentence (2).</p> <p>(2) The residual water pressure at the topmost hose connection of a standpipe system of a <i>building</i> referred to in Clause (1)(c) is permitted to be less than the pressure required by NFPA 14, "Installation of Standpipe and Hose Systems", but not lower than 207 kPa if the requirement in Clause 3.2.5.9.(5)(c) is met.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), Subsection 3.2.6. covering additional requirements for high <i>buildings</i> applies to a high <i>building</i> in accordance with Part 3 that is under an <i>alteration</i> that results in</p> <p>(a) a change of <i>occupancy</i> so that it becomes a Group B or C <i>building</i>,</p> <p>(b) an increase in <i>building height</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a modification of more than 50% of the <i>floor areas</i> for a reconstruction.</p> <p>(2) This Subsection also applies to the entire <i>building</i> that becomes a high <i>building</i> following an <i>alteration</i> resulting in</p> <p>(a) a change of <i>occupancy</i> of the <i>building</i>, or</p> <p>(b) an increase in <i>building height</i>, except if the increase is not more than 4 m and its <i>floor area</i> is not more than 10% of the area of the <i>storey</i> located immediately below, without exceeding 150 m².</p> <p>(3) Sentence 3.2.6.5.(2) does not apply to an elevator modified to become an elevator for use by firefighters.</p> |
| | <p>"10.3.2.7. Emergency Power for Firefighting</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Clause 3.2.7.9.(1)(b) for emergency power for water supply apply to an existing fire pump if an <i>alteration</i> results in an increase in <i>building height</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.3. Safety within Floor Areas</p> |
| | <p>10.3.3.1. Access to Exit</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Section 3.3. for <i>access to exit</i> apply to every unaltered <i>access to exit</i> serving part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> provided</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>(a) the unobstructed height is not more than 1,900 mm,</p> <p>(b) the unobstructed width is not more than 760 mm in the case of a corridor referred to in Sentence 3.3.1.9.(2),</p> <p>(c) the length of dead-end corridors exceeds</p> <p>(i) 6 m for a <i>residential occupancy</i>, except as provided in Sentences (2) and (3), or</p> <p>(ii) 12 m for Groups A, D, E and F, Divisions 2 and 3 <i>occupancies</i>, and</p> <p>(d) the separation of the corridors from the remainder of the <i>building</i> is not smoke-tight.</p> <p>(2) A <i>public corridor</i> covered by Subclause (1)(c)(i) that is located in a <i>residential occupancy</i> other than a hotel or motel is permitted, where the <i>fire separation</i> of the corridor has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 12 m provided</p> <p>(a) the doors of the <i>dwelling units</i> have</p> <p>(i) a self-closing mechanism and they do not lock automatically, and</p> <p>(ii) a smoke barrier around them,</p> <p>(b) the corridor has <i>smoke detectors</i> connected to a fire alarm system installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4., and</p> <p>(c) the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if the <i>building</i> has a <i>building height</i> not more than 4 <i>storeys</i> and each <i>dwelling unit</i> has a balcony accessible to the fire department.</p> <p>(3) A <i>public corridor</i> covered by Subclause (1)(c)(i) that is located in a <i>residential occupancy</i> other than a hotel or motel is permitted, where the <i>fire separation</i> of the corridor has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 1 h, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 15 m provided</p> <p>(a) the doors of the <i>dwelling units</i> have</p> <p>(i) a self-closing mechanism and they do not lock automatically, and</p> <p>(ii) a smoke barrier around them,</p> <p>(b) the corridor has <i>smoke detectors</i> connected to a fire alarm system installed in conformance with Subsection 3.2.4., and</p> <p>(c) the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if the <i>building</i> has a <i>building height</i> not more than 6 <i>storeys</i> and each <i>dwelling unit</i> has a balcony accessible to the fire department.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.3.2. Separation of suites</p> <p>(1) In the case of the <i>alteration</i> of a <i>suite</i>, the <i>fire separation</i> separating the <i>suite</i> from any other unaltered <i>suite</i> or room must have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> determined according to Subsection 3.1.7. and comply with Article 3.3.1.1., except that the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> on the unaltered side is permitted to be less than the required <i>fire-resistance rating</i> without, however, being less than the more restrictive provisions of Chapter VIII "Building" of the Safety Code, in the case of <i>residential occupancies</i> and <i>care or treatment occupancies</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.3.3. Barrier-Free Floor Areas</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>(1) Except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>, any part of an unaltered <i>floor area</i> on a <i>storey</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall comply with Article 3.3.1.7. if the room or part of the <i>floor area</i> accessible by elevator is required to be <i>barrier-free</i> under Article 10.3.8.1.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.4. Exit Requirements</p> |
| | <p>10.3.4.1. Dimensions and Protection of Exits and Exit Stairs</p> <p>(1) Except in the case of a minor <i>alteration</i>, any unaltered <i>exit</i> required to serve a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) have a minimum unobstructed width not less than 760 mm (see Appendix A), and (b) except as permitted by Sentences (2) and (3), be separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> with a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min for a <i>building</i> not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i> and not less than 1 h for other <i>buildings</i>. <p>(2) In a school, an unaltered stairway required as an <i>exit</i> to serve a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> need not have the <i>fire separation</i> required in Clause (1)(b) provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the <i>alteration</i> work will not increase the requirements for the <i>means of egress</i>, (b) the <i>building</i> is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, (c) half of the required <i>exits</i> are separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required by this Code, (d) it is not necessary to pass through it to reach another <i>exit</i> required when the <i>occupant load</i> is more than 60, (e) any corridor or room opening onto it is separated from it by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min and any door opening onto it has a self-closing device, a latching mechanism and, if it is kept opened, an electromagnetic device connected to the alarm system, and (f) any corridor or room opening onto it has <i>smoke detectors</i> that must be placed near the openings on the stairway. <p>(3) An unaltered stairway required as an <i>exit</i> to serve a <i>floor area</i> or a part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> need not have the <i>fire separation</i> required in Clause (1)(b) provided</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the <i>alteration</i> work will not increase the requirements for the <i>means of egress</i>, (b) it is used to connect the <i>first storey</i> with the <i>storey</i> above or below but not both, (c) the <i>floor areas</i> it connects serve any <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group A, B or C <i>occupancy</i>, (d) half of the <i>exits required</i> are separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> required by this Code and they lead directly to the exterior, (e) the travel distance to the exterior <i>exit door</i> on the <i>first storey</i> is not more than 15 m, |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>(f) the <i>building</i> has an alarm system that conforms to Subsection 3.2.4., and</p> <p>(g) a <i>smoke detector</i> is located above the uppermost flight of stairs.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.4.2. Direction of Door Swing</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Article 3.4.6.12. for the direction of an <i>exit</i> door swing apply to every unaltered exterior <i>exit</i> door serving a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> of an <i>occupancy</i> other than a Group F, Division 1 <i>occupancy</i> that is under <i>alteration</i>, except if</p> <p>(a) the <i>exit</i> door opens directly onto a <i>public way</i>, independently from any other <i>exit</i>, where it serves only one <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under an <i>occupant load</i> determined according to Subsection 3.1.17., not more than</p> <p>(i) 40 persons where there is only one <i>exit</i> door, or</p> <p>(ii) 60 persons where there is one <i>exit</i> door and a second <i>means of egress</i>, or</p> <p>(b) the <i>exit</i> door serves not more than 30 persons in a <i>building</i> not more than 18 m in <i>building height</i> and</p> <p>(i) it opens directly onto a step, a <i>public way</i> or an obstacle that reduces its required minimum width and it is located not more than 1.5 m above the <i>public way</i>, and</p> <p>(ii) the occupants have access to a second <i>means of egress</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.4.3. Curved Exit Stairs</p> <p>(1) A curved or spiral <i>exit</i> stair that is not under <i>alteration</i> but that is used to serve a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall</p> <p>(a) comply with Article 10.3.4.1., and</p> <p>(b) not serve a day care centre or a Group B, Division 3 <i>occupancy</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.4.4. Exit Signs</p> <p>(1) During an <i>alteration</i>, the requirements of Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) do not apply to the unaltered signs of <i>exits</i> in a <i>floor area</i>. However, if the <i>alteration</i> involves the replacement or addition of an <i>exit</i> sign in a <i>floor area</i>, all of the <i>exit</i> signs in that <i>floor area</i> must conform to Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2).</p> <p>(See Appendix A.).</p> |
| | <p>10.3.5. Vertical Transportation</p> |
| | <p>10.3.5.1. Exclusion</p> <p>(1) Article 3.5.4.1. covering the inside dimensions of elevator cars does not apply to a facility under alteration.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.6. Service Facilities</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>10.3.6.1. Service Rooms and Vertical Service Spaces</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Subsections 3.6.2. and 3.6.3. apply during an <i>alteration</i>, other than a minor <i>alteration</i>, to an unaltered <i>service room</i> located in a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> and to an unaltered <i>vertical service space</i> passing through it, except if the room or space is separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than</p> <p>(a) 2 h for any room containing fuel-fired <i>appliances</i> located in a Group B or F, Division 1 <i>occupancy building</i> that is more than 2 storeys in <i>building height</i> or that has a <i>building area</i> more than 400 m²,</p> <p>(b) 1 h for any other <i>service room</i> or a linen chute or refuse chute, or</p> <p>(c) 45 min for any other <i>vertical service space</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.7. Health Requirements</p> |
| | <p>10.3.7.1. Plumbing Facilities</p> <p>(1) An unaltered plumbing facility serving part of a <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> shall meet the requirements of Subsection 3.7.2. where the <i>alteration</i> involves an increase in <i>occupant load</i> by more than 25.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.8. Barrier-Free Design</p> |
| | <p>10.3.8.1. General</p> <p>(1) Where a <i>building</i> does not have <i>barrier-free</i> access, Section 3.8., <i>Barrier-Free Design</i>, does not apply to the <i>building</i> or part of the <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i> provided</p> <p>(a) the work involves</p> <p>(i) a service facility other than a vertical transportation facility for which a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel is required by Article 10.3.8.2., or</p> <p>(ii) a <i>floor area</i> or <i>suite</i> occupied by not more than 60 persons or that has an area not more than 250 m²,</p> <p>(b) the <i>floor area</i> served by a pedestrian entrance</p> <p>(i) cannot be accessed from the <i>public way</i> by an external ramp built in conformance with Article 10.3.8.4., without encroaching on that way,</p> <p>(ii) is located more than 900 mm from the <i>public way</i> level, or</p> <p>(iii) is located more than 600 mm from the entrance level, and</p> <p>(c) the difference in levels between the floor of the pedestrian entrance and the floor of the elevator is more than 600 mm, where the part of the <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> can be accessed by an elevator.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.8.2. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel</p> <p>(1) Where the application of Section 3.8. is not excluded by Sentence 10.3.8.1.(1), Sentence 3.8.2.1.(1) applies, in the part of the <i>building</i> not under <i>alteration</i>, only to the path of travel required to connect</p> <p>(a) at least one pedestrian entrance to</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>(i) the <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> and to at least one existing elevator serving it where applicable, or</p> <p>(ii) an existing outdoor parking area serving the <i>building</i>, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> to at least one accessible washroom, where there is no other accessible washroom in the altered part.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.8.3. Washroom</p> <p>(1) In the case referred to in Clause 10.3.8.2.(1)(b), where a washroom located in the unaltered part of a <i>floor area</i> must be made accessible, it must conform to Article 3.8.2.3.</p> |
| | <p>10.3.8.4. Ramps</p> <p>(1) Any ramp in a <i>barrier-free</i> path of travel required by Article 10.3.8.2. is permitted, despite the requirement of Article 3.8.3.4., to have a slope that does not exceed</p> <p>(a) 1:8 if the length of the ramp is not more than 3 m, or</p> <p>(b) 1:10 in all other cases.</p> |
| | <p>Section 10.4. Structural Design</p> |
| | <p>10.4.1. Structural Loads and Procedures</p> |
| | <p>10.4.1.1. General</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Article 10.4.1.2., the provisions of Part 4 for structural design apply to any <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i>, structural element, roof and <i>foundation</i> of a <i>building</i> not undergoing modification where an <i>alteration</i> requires modification to maintain stability, resistance or structural integrity.</p> |
| | <p>10.4.1.2. Live Loads</p> <p>(1) The <i>live load</i> required by Article 4.1.5.3. does not apply to an <i>alteration</i> to a <i>floor area</i> used as an office and located on the <i>first storey</i> of a <i>building</i>, or to such a <i>floor area</i> used for a wholesale and retail business provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>live loads</i> applied to the existing areas have a value of not less than 2.4 kPa, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>alteration</i> of the existing areas does not result in an increase in their <i>live load</i> or <i>dead load</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.4.1.3. Live Loads Due to Earthquakes</p> <p>(1) Where a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i>, its capacity to resist seismic loads shall comply with the following conditions:</p> <p>(a) it must not be reduced by the <i>alteration</i>,</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>(b) except for <i>buildings</i> having a structure designed in conformance with the seismic design requirements of the 1995 NBC or Chapter I of the Québec Construction Code approved by Order in Council 953-2000 dated 26 July 2000, it must be increased to not less than 60% of the seismic protection level that would be prescribed according to Part 4 if the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <p>(i) more than 25% of all the <i>floor areas</i> undergoing gutting, in the case of a <i>post-disaster building</i>,</p> <p>(ii) the resistance system of lateral loads being modified by the <i>alteration</i>, or</p> <p>(iii) an enlargement of the <i>building area</i> by more than 10% or more than 150 m², except if the structure of the addition is separate from that of the existing part and the movement of each structure in the event of an earthquake does not affect the adjacent structure.</p> <p>(2) In the case of <i>post-disaster buildings</i>, where Clause (1)(b) applies to <i>alteration</i> work, the anchorage of the elements and non-structural components described in Table 4.1.8.18. shall be verified and brought into conformance with the requirements of Article 4.1.8.18. in the case of elements and components that would likely interfere with the post-disaster function of the <i>building</i> in case of failure.</p> |
| | Section 10.5 Environmental Separation |
| | 10.5.1. Exclusion |
| | <p>10.5.1.1. Change of Occupancy</p> <p>(1) Despite Sentence 10.2.2.2.(2), Part 5, on environmental separation, does not apply to materials, components, assemblies and <i>air barrier systems</i> for any change in <i>occupancy</i> that does not involve modification work affecting the separation between two different environments.</p> |
| | Section 10.6. Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning |
| | 10.6.1. General |
| | <p>10.6.1.1. Natural Ventilation</p> <p>(1) Except in the case of a <i>storage garage</i>, rooms and spaces under <i>alteration</i> need not conform to the ventilation requirements in Articles 6.2.2.1. and 6.2.2.2. if they have windows that open with an unobstructed surface for ventilation equal to not less than 5% of the floor area of the rooms or spaces.</p> |
| | Section 10.7. Plumbing Services |
| | 10.7.1. General |
| | 10.7.1.1. Plumbing Systems |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | (1) Part 7, for plumbing services, applies to an unaltered <i>plumbing system</i> if an <i>alteration</i> requires modification to the system to ensure its conformance with health requirements or its operation. |
| | Section 10.8. Reserved |
| | 10.9. Housing and Small Buildings |
| | 10.9.1. Structural Design Requirements and Barrier-Free Design |
| | <p>10.9.1.1. Application</p> <p>(1) Subsection 9.4.1., which covers the design of structural elements and their connections, applies only in the cases and to the extent referred to in Subsection 10.4.1.</p> <p>(2) Subsection 9.5.2., which covers <i>barrier-free</i> design, applies only in the cases and to the extent referred to in Subsection 10.3.8.</p> |
| | 10.9.2. Means of Egress |
| | <p>10.9.2.1. Dimensions of Means of Egress and Direction of Door Swing</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Article 9.9.1.1. for the dimensions of stairs that are part of a <i>means of egress</i> and those of Subsection 9.9.3. for the dimensions of a <i>means of egress</i> apply to every unaltered <i>means of egress</i> that serves a part of a <i>building</i> under <i>alteration</i>, if the <i>exit</i> or <i>access to exit</i> has a minimal unobstructed width not less than 760 mm.</p> <p>(2) Sentence 9.9.6.5.(3), which covers the direction of door swing of an <i>exit</i>, applies to every unaltered exterior <i>exit</i> door that serves a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i>, unless the door opens directly onto a <i>public way</i>, independently of any other <i>exit</i>, and serves only one <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> that has an <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in conformance with Subsection 3.1.17., not more than</p> <p>(a) 40, where there is only one <i>exit</i> door, or</p> <p>(b) 60, where there is one <i>exit</i> door and a second <i>means of egress</i>.</p> |
| | <p>10.9.2.2. Fire Protection of Exits and Separation of Public Corridors</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Subsection 9.9.4. for the fire protection of <i>exits</i> apply to every unaltered <i>exit</i> serving a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> that is not separated from the remainder of the <i>building</i> by a <i>fire separation</i> having a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min.</p> <p>(2) Except as provided in Articles 10.9.2.3. and 10.9.3.2., the provisions of Sections 9.9. and 9.10. for <i>public corridors</i> apply to every unaltered <i>public corridor</i> serving a <i>floor area</i> or part of a <i>floor area</i> under <i>alteration</i> if</p> <p>(a) its unobstructed height is not more than 1,900 mm,</p> <p>(b) its unobstructed width is not more than 760 mm,</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>(c) its dead-end length exceeds</p> <p>(i) 6 m in the case of a <i>residential occupancy</i>, except as provided in Sentence (3), or</p> <p>(ii) 12 m for Group D, E and F, Division 2 and 3 <i>occupancies</i>, and</p> <p>(d) the separation of the corridor from the remainder of the <i>building</i> is not smoke-tight.</p> <p>(3) A <i>public corridor</i> referred to in Subclause (2)(c)(i) that is located in a <i>residential occupancy</i> other than a hotel or motel is permitted, where the <i>fire separation</i> of the corridor has a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 45 min, to have a dead-end part not exceeding 12 m provided</p> <p>(a) the door of each <i>dwelling unit</i> has a self-closing device and does not lock automatically,</p> <p>(b) the corridor has <i>smoke detectors</i> connected to the fire alarm system, installed as required by Subsection 3.2.4., and</p> <p>(c) the <i>floor area</i> is <i>sprinklered</i> throughout, as required by Articles 3.2.5.12. to 3.2.5.14., except if each <i>dwelling unit</i> has a balcony accessible to the fire department.</p> |
| | <p>10.9.2.3. Flame-Spread Limits in Means of Egress</p> <p>(1) The provisions of Subsection 9.10.17. for flame-spread limits apply to the unaltered interior finish of ceilings and the upper half of the walls of every <i>public corridor</i>, from the <i>access to exit</i> door of the part under <i>alteration</i> to the nearest <i>exit</i>, provided</p> <p>(a) the <i>flame-spread rating</i> exceeds 75, and</p> <p>(b) the <i>alteration</i> involves an increase in <i>occupant load</i>, as determined in Subsection 3.1.17.</p> |
| | <p>10.9.2.4. Exit Signs</p> <p>(1) During an <i>alteration</i>, the requirements of Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) do not apply to the unaltered signs of <i>exits</i> in a <i>floor area</i>. However, if the <i>alteration</i> involves the replacement or addition of an <i>exit</i> sign in a <i>floor area</i>, all of the <i>exit</i> signs in that <i>floor area</i> must conform to Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2).</p> <p>(See Note A-10.3.4.4.).</p> |
| | <p>10.9.3. Fire Protection</p> |
| | <p>10.9.3.1. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection</p> <p>(1) Except as provided in Sentence (2), the provisions of Subsections 9.10.14. and 9.10.15. for spatial separation do not apply to an <i>alteration</i> to any existing part of an <i>exposing building face</i>, unless the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <p>(a) an increase of the opening surfaces above the limit referred to in Sentences 9.10.14.4.(1) and 9.10.15.4.(1), for <i>unprotected openings</i>,</p> <p>(b) a reduction of the <i>limiting distance</i>, or</p> <p>(c) a reduction of resistance to fire.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>(2) Where a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i> to increase the <i>building height</i> or <i>floor area</i>, the requirements of Table 9.10.14.5. do not apply to the <i>building</i> or the <i>alteration</i> if</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) the <i>building</i> is not more than 3 <i>storeys</i> in <i>building height</i>, (b) the <i>building</i> houses <i>dwelling units</i> only, (c) the <i>fire-resistance rating</i> of the <i>exposing building face</i> is not less than 1 h, and (d) the cladding is <i>noncombustible</i>. <p>(3) Where a <i>building</i> or part of a <i>building</i> is under <i>alteration</i>, any <i>party wall</i> that is not built as a <i>firewall</i> shall,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) except as provided in Clause (b), have a <i>fire-resistance rating</i> not less than 2 h on the altered side and ensure smoke-tightness from the floor of the altered part to the underface of the floor or roof above the <i>alteration</i>, and (b) for an increase in height, conform to Subsection 9.10.11. for the construction of a <i>firewall</i> from the ground up. |
| | <p>10.9.3.2. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> <p>(1) Subsection 9.10.18. covering fire alarm and detection systems under <i>alteration</i> does not apply to a <i>building</i> not equipped with such a system, unless the <i>alteration</i> results in</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) an increase in the <i>occupant load</i> in the altered part, (b) a new Group C, E, or F, Division 2 <i>occupancy</i>, (c) an increase in the <i>building area</i> by more than 10%, or (d) an increase in the number of <i>storeys</i>. <p>(2) This Subsection applies to any unaltered part of a fire alarm and detection system if the system is not electrically supervised and equipped with separate zone indicators.</p> |
| | <p>Section 10.10. Objectives and Functional Statements</p> |
| | <p>10.10.1. Objectives and Functional Statements</p> |
| | <p>10.10.1.1. Attribution to Acceptable Solutions</p> <p>(1) For the purposes of compliance with the NBC as required in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A, the objectives and functional statements attributed to the acceptable solutions in this Part must be the objectives and functional statements in Table 10.10.1.1.</p> <p>(See A-1.1.2.1.(1) in Appendix A.)</p> |
| | <p>Table 10.10.1.1. Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 10</p> <p>Forming part of Sentence 10.10.1.1.(1) of Division B</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>Objectives and Functional Statements (1)</p> <p>10.3.1.1. Separation of Major Occupancies</p> <p>(1) See Sentences 3.1.7.1.(1) to 3.1.7.5.(3) in Table 3.9.1.1.</p> <p>See Article 3.1.3.1. of Table 3.9.9.1.</p> <p>10.3.1.2. Combustible and Noncombustible Construction</p> <p>(1) See Sentence 3.1.4.2.(1) in Table 3.9.1.1.</p> <p>10.3.1.3. Interior Finish</p> <p>(1) See Sentences 3.1.13.2.(1), 3.1.13.7.(1), 3.1.13.10.(1) and 3.1.13.11.(1) and Article 3.1.13.6. in Table 3.9.1.1.</p> <p>10.3.2.1. Noncombustibility of Buildings</p> <p>[F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2]</p> <p>10.3.2.2. Construction and Protection of Buildings</p> <p>[F02-OS1.2] [F02, F04-OS1.2-OS1.3]</p> <p>[F02-OP1.2] [F02, F04-OP1.2-OP1.3]</p> <p>10.3.2.3. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection</p> <p>(1) [F03, F02-OP3.1]</p> <p>[F02, F04, F03-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3] [F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>[F03-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3]</p> <p>(2) [F03-OP3.1]</p> <p>10.3.2.4. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems</p> <p>(1) [F11, F13, F12, F81, F82-OS1.5] [F13, F81, F82, F12-OS1.2] [F11-OS1.4]</p> <p>[F13, F81, F82-OP1.2.]</p> <p>[F12, F11-OS3.7]</p> <p>10.3.2.5. Provisions for Firefighting</p> <p>(1) [F12, F05, F06, F11-OS1.5] [F12, F02, F03, F05, F06, F81, F82-OS1.2]</p> <p>[F12, F02, F03, F06, F81, F82-OP1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OP3.1]</p> <p>(2) [F02-OP1.2]</p> <p>[F02-OS1.2]</p> <p>10.3.2.6. Additional Requirements for High Buildings</p> <p>(1) [F02, F06, F03, F12-OS1.2] [F02, F06, F03, F12, F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>[F02, F06, F03, F12-OP1.2]</p> <p>(2) [F02, F06, F03, F12-OS1.2] [F02, F06, F03, F12, F05-OS1.5]</p> <p>[F02, F06, F03, F12-OP1.2]</p> <p>(3) [F12-OS1.2, OS1.5]</p> <p>[F12-OP1.2]</p> <p>10.3.2.7. Emergency Power for Firefighting</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>(1) [F02-OP3.1] 10.3.3.1. Access to Exit (1) [F10, F12, F05, F06-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] [F05, F03, F06-OS1.5] [F03, F06-OS1.2] [F30-OS1.3] [F03, F06-OP1.2] 10.3.3.2. Separation of Suites (1) [F03, F02-OS1.2] [F04-OS1.3] [F03, F02-OP1.2] [F04-OP1.3] 10.3.3.3. Barrier-Free Floor Areas (1) [F10, F05, F06, F73-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2] 10.3.4.1. Dimensions and Protection of Exits and Exit Stairs (1)(a) [F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30, F73-OS3.1] [F05, F06-OS1.5] [F06-OS1.2] (b) [F03-OS1.2] 10.3.4.2. Direction of Door Swing (1) [F10-OS3.7] 10.3.4.3. Curved Exit Stairs (1) [F10, F12-OS3.7] [F30, F73-OS3.1] [F05, F06-OS1.5] [F06, F03-OS1.2] 10.3.4.4. Exit Signs (1) [F10-OS3.7] 10.3.6.1. Service Rooms and Vertical Service Spaces (1) [F03, F02, F06-OS1.2] [F03-OS1.4] [F01, F81, F44, F34-OS1.1] [F10, F06-OS1.5] [F01, F34-OP1.1] [F04, F06-OP1.2] [F03-OP1.4] [F06, F05-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] [F34-OS3.3] 10.3.7.1. Plumbing Facilities (1) [F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3] [F40-OH2.4] [F30, F20-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4] [F74-OA2] 10.3.8.2. Areas Requiring a Barrier-Free Path of Travel (1) [F73-OA1] 10.3.8.3. Washroom (1) [F74-OA2] [F72-OH2.1] [F71-OH2.3] [F73-OA1] 10.3.8.4. Ramps (1) [F73-OA1] 10.4.1.3. Live Loads Due to Earthquakes (1) [F20-OP2.1]</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>[F20, F22-OP2.4] [F20-OP2.3] [F20-OS2.1] [F22-OS2.3, OS2.4] 10.7.1.1. Plumbing Systems (1) [F30-OS3.1] [F31-OS3.2] [F43-OS3.4] [F70-OH2.2] [F72-OH2.1] 10.9.2.1. Dimensions of Means of Egress and Direction of Door Swing (1) [F10-OS3.7] [F30-OS3.1] (2) [F10-OS3.7] 10.9.2.2. Fire Protection of Exits and Separation of Public Corridors (1) [F05-OS1.5] [F03-OS1.2] [F03-OP1.2] (2) See Sentences 9.9.1.3.(1) to 9.10.22.3.(3) in Table 9.36.1.1. 10.9.2.3. Flame-Spread Limits in Means of Egress (1) [F01, F02, F05-OS1.5] [F01, F02-OS1.2] 10.9.2.4. Exit Signs (1) [F10-OS3.7] 10.9.3.1. Spatial Separation and Exposure Protection (1) [F02, F03-OP3.1] (2) [F02, F03-OP1.2] [F02, F03-OP3.1] (3) [F03, F04-OP1.2] [F03, F04-OS1.2] [F03, F04-OP3.1] 10.9.3.2. Fire Alarm and Detection Systems (1) (2) [F11, F13-OS1.5] [F13, F03, F11-OS1.2] [F11-OP1.2]. (1) See Parts 2 and 3 of Division A.".</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Part: "Part 11 Energy Efficiency</p> |
| | <p>11.1. General 11.1.1 Scope and Definitions 11.2. Thermal Insulation 11.2.1. General 11.2.2. Thermal Resistance 11.2.3. Thermal Bridges 11.3. Objectives and Functional Statements</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | 11.3.1. Objectives and Functional Statements |
| | Part 11 Energy Efficiency |
| | Section 11.1. General |
| | 11.1.1. Scope and Definitions |
| | 11.1.1.1. Scope (1) The scope of this Part shall be as described in Subsection 1.3.3. of Division A. |
| | 11.1.1.2. Defined Words (1) Words that appear in italics are defined in Article 1.4.1.2. of Division A. |
| | Section 11.2. Thermal Insulation |
| | 11.2.1. General |
| | 11.2.1.1. Application (1) This Section applies to all walls, floors, ceilings, windows, doors and skylights separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or the ground of a <i>building</i> that is to be heated during winter (see Appendix A). |
| | 11.2.1.2. General Requirements (1) Windows, doors and skylights must conform to Section 9.7. (2) Foamed plastic must be protected in conformance with Article 9.10.17.10. (3) Walls, floors and roofs in contact with the ground must conform to Subsections 9.13.2. and 9.13.3. (4) Crawl spaces must be ventilated in conformance with Subsection 9.18.3. (5) Roof spaces must be ventilated in conformance with Subsection 9.19.1. (6) Thermal insulation and measures to control heat transfer, air leakage and condensation must conform to Section 9.25 (see Appendix A). (7) Cladding must conform to Section 9.27. (8) Ventilation must conform to Section 9.32. |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | 11.2.2. Thermal Resistance |
| | <p>11.2.2.1. Thermal Resistance of Building Components</p> <p>(1) Except as permitted by Sentences (2) to (4), Articles 11.2.2.2. to 11.2.2.4. and Subsection 11.2.3., the <i>total thermal resistance</i> of a <i>building</i> component must have a value</p> <p>(a) at least equal to those in Table 11.2.2.1.A. for a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000, or</p> <p>(b) at least equal to those indicated in Table 11.2.2.1.B. for a <i>building</i> located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6,000.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) It is permitted to reduce the <i>total thermal resistance</i> required by Sentence (1) for flat roofs by not more than 20% at its lowest point if the drainage slopes are created by insulating materials, provided the <i>total thermal resistance</i> of the roof is increased so that the heat loss calculated through the roof is not greater than that which would result if the <i>total thermal resistance</i> of the roof were in conformance with Sentence (1).</p> <p>(3) It is permitted to reduce the <i>total thermal resistance</i> required for roofs, ceilings and walls above ground level indicated in Tables 11.2.2.1.A. and 11.2.2.1.B. if</p> <p>(a) the annual energy consumption of the proposed construction does not exceed that of the reference construction conforming to the requirements of Part 11, and</p> <p>(b) the only components whose <i>total thermal resistance</i> is permitted to be upgraded are roofs, ceilings, walls above ground level, doors, windows and skylights.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>4) The <i>total thermal resistance</i> of heated garages must have a value of not less than</p> <p>(a) 5.2 for the ceilings adjacent to the <i>dwelling unit</i>,</p> <p>(b) 3.5 for the walls adjacent to the <i>dwelling unit</i>, or</p> <p>(c) the <i>foundation</i> wall</p> <p>(i) 2.99 between the garage and the <i>dwelling unit</i> over the entire vertical surface of the wall, or</p> <p>(ii) 1.76 for the other walls to a depth of 600 mm below ground level.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> |
| | <p>Table 11.2.2.1.A.</p> <p>Total thermal resistance of buildings located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000</p> <p>Forming part of Sentence 11.2.2.1.(1)</p> |

| Articles | Amendments | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------|---|---|------|---|------|--|------|---|------|---------------------------|---|---|------|---|------|--|------|---|------|
| | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Building component</i></th><th><i>Total thermal resistance (RSI_t)</i></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>7.22</td></tr> <tr> <td>Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>4.31</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>Foundation</i> wall⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground</td><td>2.99</td></tr> <tr> <td>Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>5.20</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(1) A <i>foundation</i> wall having more than 50% of its surface exposed to exterior air, and the portion of a <i>foundation</i> wall that incorporates wood stud framing elements must have a <i>total thermal resistance</i> equal to that required for a wall above ground level.</p> <p>Table 11.2.2.1. B. Total thermal resistance of buildings located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6,000 Forming part of Sentence 11.2.2.1.(1)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><i>Building component</i></th><th><i>Total thermal resistance (RSI_t)</i></th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>9.00</td></tr> <tr> <td>Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>5.11</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>Foundation</i> wall⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground</td><td>2.99</td></tr> <tr> <td>Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air</td><td>5.20</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>(1) A <i>foundation</i> wall having more than 50% of its surface exposed to exterior air, and the portion of a <i>foundation</i> wall that incorporates wood stud framing elements must have a <i>total thermal resistance</i> equal to that required for a wall above ground level.</p> | <i>Building component</i> | <i>Total thermal resistance (RSI_t)</i> | Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 7.22 | Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 4.31 | <i>Foundation</i> wall ⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground | 2.99 | Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 5.20 | <i>Building component</i> | <i>Total thermal resistance (RSI_t)</i> | Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 9.00 | Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 5.11 | <i>Foundation</i> wall ⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground | 2.99 | Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 5.20 |
| <i>Building component</i> | <i>Total thermal resistance (RSI_t)</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 7.22 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 4.31 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Foundation</i> wall ⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground | 2.99 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 5.20 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Building component</i> | <i>Total thermal resistance (RSI_t)</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Roof or ceiling separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 9.00 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Wall above ground level, other than a <i>foundation</i> wall, separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 5.11 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <i>Foundation</i> wall ⁽¹⁾ separating heated space from unheated space, exterior air or adjacent ground | 2.99 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Floor separating heated space from unheated space or exterior air | 5.20 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <p>11.2.2.2. Thermal Resistance of Slabs-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</p> <p>(1) The <i>thermal resistance</i> of material insulating a slab-on-ground must have a value of not less than</p> <p>(a) 1.32 for a slab-on-ground located above the ground or not more</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>than 600 mm below the adjacent ground level,</p> <p>(b) for a slab-on-ground located more than 600 mm below the adjacent ground level,</p> <p>(i) 0.88, or</p> <p>(ii) 1.32 and installed around the slab-on-ground over a width of at least 1.2 m,</p> <p>(c) 1.76 in the following situations:</p> <p>(i) heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables are buried under the slab-on-ground and the insulating material is installed under the heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables, or</p> <p>(ii) heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables are contained in the slab-on-ground and the insulating material is installed under the slab-on-ground.</p> |
| | <p>11.2.2.3. Thermal Resistance near Eaves</p> <p>(1) It is permitted to reduce the <i>total thermal resistance</i> indicated in Table 11.2.2.1.A. or 11.2.2.1.B. for a roof or ceiling near eaves if the roof slope and necessary ventilation clearances so require, provided that the value is not less than the value in Table 11.2.2.1.A. or 11.2.2.1.B. for a wall above ground level other than a foundation wall.</p> |
| | <p>11.2.2.4. Thermal Performance of Windows, Doors and Skylights</p> <p>(1) The thermal characteristics of windows, doors and skylights must</p> <p>(a) be determined in accordance with CAN/CSA-A440.2/A440.3, "Fenestration energy performance/User guide to CSA A440.2-09, Fenestration energy performance", and</p> <p>(b) conform to the values in Table 11.2.2.4.</p> <p>(See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(2) Windows and skylights including glazed doors must have a minimum airtightness rating of A2 in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440, "NAFS – North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights".</p> <p>(3) Except in the case of the enlargement of a <i>building</i> not more than 10 m², the total area of the rough openings in the <i>building</i> components that are to receive windows, doors, skylights and other similar components must not be greater than 30% of the area of walls above ground level, including above-ground foundation walls (see Appendix A).</p> <p>(4) The thermal performance required in Sentence (1) and the maximum area described in Sentence (3) is permitted to be different provided</p> <p>(a) the annual energy consumption of the proposed construction does not exceed that of the reference construction conforming to the requirements of Part 11, and</p> <p>(b) the only components that are permitted to be altered with regard to <i>total thermal resistance</i> are roofs, ceilings, walls above ground level, doors, windows and skylights.</p> <p>(See A-11.2.2.1.(3.) in Appendix A.)</p> |

| Articles | Amendments | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|--|---|--|--|-----|-----|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|---|----------------------------|----------------------------|--|------|-----|
| | <p style="text-align: center;">Table 11.2.2.4. Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U) and minimum energy rating (ER) of windows, doors and skylights Forming part of Sentence 11.2.2.4.(1)</p> <table><tr><th><i>Building component</i></th><th><i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000</i></th><th><i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6,000</i></th></tr><tr><td>Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of doors without glazing</td><td>0.9</td><td>0.8</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) or maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of glazed doors</td><td>2.0 / 21 or 1.8</td><td>2.0 / 25 or 1.6</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) of windows</td><td>2.0 / 21 or 1.8 / 13</td><td>2.0 / 25 or 1.6 / 17</td></tr><tr><td>Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of skylights</td><td>2.85</td><td>2.7</td></tr></table> | <i>Building component</i> | <i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000</i> | <i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6,000</i> | Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of doors without glazing | 0.9 | 0.8 | Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) or maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of glazed doors | 2.0 / 21 or 1.8 | 2.0 / 25 or 1.6 | Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) of windows | 2.0 / 21 or 1.8 / 13 | 2.0 / 25 or 1.6 / 17 | Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of skylights | 2.85 | 2.7 |
| <i>Building component</i> | <i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is less than 6,000</i> | <i>Building located in a municipality whose number of degree-days below 18°C is at least 6,000</i> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of doors without glazing | 0.9 | 0.8 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) or maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of glazed doors | 2.0 / 21 or 1.8 | 2.0 / 25 or 1.6 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) / Minimum energy rating (ER) of windows | 2.0 / 21 or 1.8 / 13 | 2.0 / 25 or 1.6 / 17 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Maximum overall thermal transmittance (U-value) of skylights | 2.85 | 2.7 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | 11.2.3. Thermal Bridges | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | <p>11.2.3.1. Thermal Bridges in Walls (See Appendix A.)</p> <p>(1) <i>Building</i> components constituting a <i>thermal bridge</i> must be covered in insulating material having a <i>thermal resistance</i> of</p> <p>(a) for a wood frame,</p> <p>(i) at least 0.7 if the frame members are spaced less than 600 mm c/c, or</p> <p>(ii) at least 0.53 in all other cases,</p> <p>(b) for a metal frame,</p> <p>(i) at least 1.76 if the frame members are spaced less than 600 mm c/c, or</p> <p>(ii) at least 1.32 in all other cases,</p> <p>(c) at least 0.88 for a concrete frame.</p> <p>(2) The insulating material must cover the <i>building</i> components constituting the <i>thermal bridge</i>, on the outside, on the inside or a</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>combination of both.</p> <p>(3) A wall between two heated spaces that incorporates a <i>thermal bridge</i> must be covered with insulating material to obtain a <i>thermal resistance</i> of not less than 2.20 on each side of the wall over a minimum distance of 1.2 m from the exterior side of the exterior wall.</p> <p>(4) Except as permitted by Sentence (5), the header must be insulated so as to have a <i>total thermal resistance</i> value equivalent to that required for a wall above ground level other than a foundation wall.</p> <p>(5) In the case of a concrete construction where the header may only be insulated on the outside, the <i>total thermal resistance</i> value is permitted to be lower than that required in Sentence (4) provided the insulating material covering that component has a <i>thermal resistance</i> of at least 1.76.</p> |
| | <p>11.2.3.2. Thermal Bridges in Floors</p> <p>(1) The <i>thermal resistance</i> of insulating material covering <i>thermal bridges</i> in floors must have a minimum value of 1.32 in the following areas:</p> <p>(a) cantilevered above-ground floors, and</p> <p>(b) floors above unheated spaces.</p> |
| | <p>11.2.3.3. Thermal Breaks in a Foundation Wall in Contact with a Slab-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</p> <p>(1) The insulating material between the <i>foundation</i> wall and the slab-on-ground must have a <i>thermal resistance</i> of</p> <p>(a) not less than 1.32 for a slab-on-ground located above ground level or not more than 600 mm below ground level to a depth of 600 mm below ground level,</p> <p>(b) for a slab-on-ground located more than 600 mm below ground level, not less than</p> <p>(i) 1.32 if heating pipes, tubes, ducts or cables are buried under or are contained in the slab-on-ground, or</p> <p>(ii) 0.7 for other slabs-on-ground.</p> |
| | <p>11.3. Objectives and Functional Statements</p> |
| | <p>11.3.1. Objectives and Functional Statements</p> |
| | <p>11.3.1.1. Attribution to Acceptable Solutions</p> <p>(1) For the purposes of compliance with this Code as required in Clause 1.2.1.1.(1)(b) of Division A, the objectives and functional statements attributed to the acceptable solutions in this Part must be the objectives and functional statements identified in Table 11.3.1.1.</p> <p>(See Note A-1.1.2.1.(1)).</p> |
| | <p>Table 11.3.1.1 Objectives and Functional Statements Attributed to the Acceptable Solutions in Part 11</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------------------------------|--|
| | <p>Forming part of Sentence 11.3.1.1.(1)</p> <p>11.2.2.1. Thermal Resistance of Building Components</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(2) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(4) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.2.2. Thermal Resistance of Slabs-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.2.3. Thermal Resistance near Eaves</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.2.4. Thermal Performance of Windows, Doors and Skylights</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(2) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(3) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.3.1. Thermal Bridges in Walls</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(3) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>(5) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.3.2. Thermal Bridges in Floors</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]</p> <p>11.2.3.3. Thermal Breaks in a Foundation Wall in Contact with a Slab-on-Ground other than a Garage Floor</p> <p>(1) [F92-OE1.1.]".</p> |
| Division B Appendix A | |
| A-1.1.2.1.(1) | Replace "at the end of each Part in Division B." in the first paragraph of the Note by "at the end of Volume 1.". |
| A-1.3.1.2. | <p>Replace, respectively, the relevant standards in Table A-1.3.1.2.(1) by the following standards:</p> <p>"ASHRAE</p> <p>ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1 2004</p> <p>Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality</p> <p>A-9.25.5.2.";</p> <p>"ASTM</p> <p>C 1193-11a</p> <p>Use of Joint sealants</p> <p>A-Table 5.10.1.1.</p> <p>A-9.27.4.2.(1)";</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>"ASTM C 1472-10 Calculating Movement and Other Effects When Establishing Sealant Joint Width A-Table 5.10.1.1. A-9.27.4.2.(1)";</p> <p>"ASTM E 1007-11e1 Field Measurement of Tapping Machine Impact Sound Transmission Through Floor-Ceiling Assemblies and Associated Support Structures A-9.11.1.1.(1)"</p> <p>"CSA A23.4-09 Precast concrete - Materials and construction A-4.3.3.1.(1)"</p> <p>"CSA AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 American fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights A-5.3.1.2. A-9.7.4.2.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA Z32-09 Electrical safety and essential electrical systems in health care facilities A-3.2.7.6.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA 2010 Edition Fire Protection Guide to Hazardous Materials A-6.2.2.6.(1)";</p> <p>"NFPA 13-2013 Installation of Sprinkler Systems A-3.1.11.5.(3) A-3.2.4.10.(3)(f) A-3.2.5.12.(1) A-3.2.5.12.(6) A-3.2.5.13.(1) A-3.2.8.2.(3)";</p> <p>"NFPA 13D-2010 Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>Manufactured Homes A-3.2.5.12.(6) A-3.2.5.13.(1)"; "NFPA 13R-2010 Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height A-3.2.5.12.(6) A-3.2.5.13.(1)"; "NFPA 20-2010 Installation of Stationary Pumps for Fire Protection A-3.2.4.10.(3)(f)"; "NFPA 30-2012 Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 30A-2012 Motor Fuel Dispensing Facilities and Repair Garages A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 32-2011 Drycleaning Plants A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 33-2011 Spray Application Using Flammable or Combustible Materials A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 34-2011 Dipping, Coating, and Printing Processes Using Flammable or Combustible Liquids A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 35-2011 Manufacture of Organic Coatings A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 40-2011</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>Storage and Handling of Cellulose Nitrate Film A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 51A-2012 Acetylene Cylinder Charging Plants A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 55-2010 Compressed Gases and Cryogenic Fluids Code A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 80-2010 Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives A-3.1.8.1.(2) A-3.2.8.2.(3)"; "NFPA 80A-2012 Protection of Buildings from Exterior Fire Exposures A-3"; "NFPA 85-2011 Boiler and Combustion Systems Hazards Code A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 86-2011 Ovens and Furnaces A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 88A-2011 Parking Structures A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 91-2010 Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists, and Noncombustible Particulate Solids A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 96-2011 Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p> A-3.3.1.2.(2) A-6.2.2.6.(1) A-9.10.1.4.(1)"; "NFPA 101-2012 Life Safety Code A-3.3.2.1.(2)"; "NFPA 204-2012 Smoke and Heat Venting A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 303-2011 Marinas and Boatyards A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 307-2011 Construction and Fire Protection of Marine Terminals, Piers, and Wharves A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 409-2011 Aircraft Hangars A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 484-2012 Combustible Metals A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 655-2012 Prevention of Sulfur Fires and Explosions A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NFPA 664-2012 Prevention of Fires and Explosions in Wood Processing and Woodworking Facilities A-6.2.2.6.(1)"; "NLGA 2010 Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber </p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p> A-9.3.2.1.(1) A-Table 9.3.2.1. A-9.3.2.8.(1) A-9.23.10.4.(1)"; "NLGA SPS-1-2011 Fingerjoined Structural Lumber Table A-9.10.3.1.A. A-9.23.10.4.(1)"; "NLGA SPS-3-2011 Fingerjoined "Vertical Stud Use Only" Lumber Table A-9.10.3.1.A. A-9.23.10.4.(1)"; "NRCA 2011 The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems A-5.6.2.1."; "SMACNA 2012 Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, Seventh Edition A-5.6.2.1."; "TC SOR/2001-286 Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Regulations A-3.3.1.2.(1)"; "ULC CAN/ULC-S112-10 Fire Test of Fire Damper Assemblies Table B-3.2.6.6.C."; "WWPA 2011 Western Lumber Grading Rules A-Table 9.3.2.1."; Add the following standards to Table A-1.3.1.2.(1), respecting the alphabetical order: "ANSI/BHMA A156.10-2005 Power Operated Pedestrian Doors A-3.8.3.3.(5)"; </p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <p>"ASHRAE ANSI/ASHRAE 140-2007 Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs A-11.2.2.1.(3)"; "ASTM C 1363-05 Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus A-11.2.2.1.";</p> <p>"BNQ NQ 2560-500-2003 Granulats – Détermination de l'indice pétrographique du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires – Méthodes d'essai pour l'évaluation de l'IPPG A-4.2.5.8.(2)";</p> <p>"BNQ NQ 2560-510-2003 Granulats – Guide d'application de la méthode d'essai pour la caractérisation du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires A-4.2.5.8.(2)";</p> <p>"BNQ BNQ 3661-500-2011 Dépôts d'ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments Partie I : Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants A-4.2.2.1.(1)";</p> <p>"BNQ BNQ 3661-500-2011 Dépôts d'ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments Partie II : Méthodes d'installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants A-5.8.1.2.(1)";</p> <p>"CSA O112.9-10 Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Exterior Exposure) Table A-9.10.3.1.B.";</p> <p>"CSA O112.10-08 Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Limited Moisture Exposure) Table A-9.10.3.1.B.";</p> <p>"ONGC CAN/CGSB-149.10-M86 Determination of the Airtightness of Building Envelopes by the Fan Depressurization Method". A-11.2.1.2.(6);</p> |


| Articles | Amendments |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>"NFPA 92A-2009 Standard for Smoke-Control Systems Utilizing Barriers and Pressure Differences B-3.2.6.2.(3)"; Strike out the following standards in Table A-1.3.1.2.(1): "CAN CSA-A277-08 Procedure for Factory Certification of Buildings A-1.1.1.1.(2)⁽³⁾"; "CAN CSA-Z240 MM Serie-09 Manufactured Homes A-1.1.1.1.(2)⁽³⁾"; "CSA O112.6-M1977 Phenol and Phenol-Resorcinol Resin Adhesives for Wood (High-Temperature Curing) Table A-9.10.3.1.B."; "CSA O112.7-M1977 Resorcinol and Phenol-Resorcinol Resin Adhesives for Wood (Room- and Intermediate- Temperature Curing) Table A-9.10.3.1.B."; "CSA Z240.2.1-09 Structural Requirements for Manufactured Homes A-1.1.1.1.(2)⁽³⁾"; "CSA Z240.10.1-F08 Site Preparation, Foundation, and Anchorage of Manufactured Homes A-1.1.1.1.(2)⁽³⁾"; "NFPA 72-2007 National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code A-3.2.4.22.(2)".</p> |
| A-3.1.2.1.(1) | <p>Add the following examples of major occupancy classifications to Group B, Division 2, respecting the alphabetical order: "ambulatory clinic occupancy CHSLD"; Strike out the following examples of major occupancy classifications in Group B, Division 2:</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------------------------|--|
| | <p>"Hospices with treatment Nursing homes with treatment";</p> <p>Add the following examples of major occupancy classifications to Group B, Division 3, respecting the alphabetical order:</p> <p>"Birthing centres Convalescent homes Private seniors' residences Single-family type care occupancy Single-family type private seniors' residences ";</p> <p>Strike out "without treatment" in the "Hospice" and "Nursing home" occupancies in Group B, Division 3.</p> <p>Add the following examples of major occupancy classifications to Group C, respecting the alphabetical order:</p> <p>"Orphanages Outfitters Rooming houses Shelters".</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-3.1.6.2.(4) Clearance. A clear space of not less than 1 m is necessary above partitions to facilitate the detection of smoke inside tents and air-supported structures. Taking the roof slope into account, not more than 30% of the width of a partition may be less than 1 m from the ceiling."</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-3.1.6.13. Structure. A tent or air-supported structure used only in summer is permitted to be designed without taking snow loads into account.</p> <p>A tent or air-supported structure used in winter must be designed taking snow, ice and freezing rain loads into account.</p> <p>Wind loads vary from one region to another. It is important that the structure be able to withstand local loads.</p> <p>The anchorage system must be adapted to each structure."</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-3.1.7.6. Sprinkler-Protection Fixed Glass Walls. This protection method involves the coordination of several elements, including the location of sprinklers relative to fixed glass walls, number of sprinklers installed to protect the fixed glass wall system, sprinkler activation time, shape of the water spray, thickness and location of the mullions, dimensions of the fixed glass wall system and thickness of the glass."</p> |
| A-3.1.10.2. (4) | Strike out the Note. |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------------------------|--|
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-3.1.11.5.(3). Fire Blocks in Horizontal Concealed Spaces. A building conforming to Sentence 3.2.2.50.(3) or 3.2.2.57.(3) shall be protected by sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", which requires that concealed spaces be sprinklered. However, pursuant to the standard, sprinklers need not be installed in certain enclosed combustible spaces, including those filled with noncombustible insulation.</p> <p>Due consideration must be given to attics in order to provide cross ventilation where required. According to NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", sprinklers need not be installed if there is a space of not more than 50 mm between the top of the noncombustible insulation and the bottom of the bridging. Such a space is not sufficient for adequate ventilation of the attic. If additional space is provided for ventilation purposes, the horizontal concealed space must be sprinklered."</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-3.2.2.10.(3) Distance between the <i>building</i> perimeter and <i>street</i>. To be considered as facing a <i>street</i>, not less than 25% of the <i>building</i> perimeter must be within 15 m of the <i>street</i>. Despite the foregoing, considering the available firefighting equipment, it is recommended to verify the municipality requirements regarding that distance since certain municipalities may require a shorter distance."</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-3.2.2.50.(3)(d). Height of the Roof of a Combustible Building with 6 Storeys. All rooftop enclosures, including visual screens concealing mechanical equipment, parapets and terrace guards, must be taken into account in determining the highest point of the roof."</p> |
| A-3.2.4.19. | Strike out the Note. |
| A-3.2.4.22. (2) | Strike out the Note. |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-3.2.5.3.(2). Roof Access. The stairway is permitted to provide access to the roof by a hatch of the size prescribed in Clause 3.2.5.3.(1)(b) or by a rooftop enclosure."</p> |
| A-3.2.5.13.(1) | <p>Replace the last paragraph of the Note in the French text by the following:</p> <p>"Bien que les normes NFPA 13R, " Installation of Sprinkler Systems in Residential Occupancies up to and Including Four Stories in Height ", et NFPA 13D, " Installation of Sprinkler Systems in One- and Two-Family Dwellings and Manufactured Homes ", auxquelles la norme NFPA 13 renvoie portent sur un type particulier d'habitation, à savoir les immeubles d'appartements de quatre étages au plus, les maisons à un</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------------------|---|
| | ou deux logements et les maisons mobiles, pour l'acceptation d'une tuyauterie combustible pour le système de gicleurs, ces habitations sont considérées comme des usages à risques faibles." |
| | Add the following Note: "A-3.3.3.3.(2) Dead-End Corridors. Corridors serving patients' or residents' sleeping rooms are permitted to have a dead-end portion not exceeding 1 m so that the wall can be set back at the location of the door. The dimension of 1 m corresponds roughly to the swing area of a sleeping room door." |
| | Add the following Note: "A-3.3.3.6.(1) Ventilation Systems for Areas of Refuge. The ventilation systems supplying such rooms must be able to withstand a fire for 2 h. The air supply for these systems must also be protected against fire for 2 h." |
| A-3.4.3.4. | Replace the title of the Note by "Clear Height" ; Replace "Clear height" in the Note by "Headroom" and "largeur de passage" wherever it appears in the French text by "largeur libre"; Replace the title in Figure A-3.4.3.4. by "Measuring headroom" ; Replace "Clear height" wherever it appears in Figure A-3.4.3.4. by "Headroom" and "largeur de passage" in the French text by "largeur libre". |
| | Add the following Note: "A-3.4.4.2.(2) Lobbies. Since lobbies must conform to the requirements for exits, no uses are permitted in them, except those listed in Clause 3.4.4.2.(2)(e). Consequently, they are not permitted to be used as waiting or rest areas." |
| | Add the following Note: "A-3.4.6.16.(5) Electromagnetic Locks in Care and Treatment Occupancies. The installation of electromagnetic locks in <i>care</i> and <i>treatment occupancies</i> requires due attention to the particular conditions of residents and their daily activities. To reduce false alarms by residents, it is permitted to equip manually operated stations with a transparent box that, when opened, sets off a local alarm that allows staff to intervene before the resident or patient pulls the manual trigger. It is also permitted to install card or push-pad unlocking devices to facilitate the movement of personnel and visitors within the building." |
| A-3.5.4.1.(1) | Replace the Note by the following: "In some circumstances it is necessary to maintain a patient on a stretcher in the prone position during transit to a hospital or to treatment facilities. Inclining the stretcher to load it into an elevator could be fatal or at the very least detrimental to the patient's health. As well as space for the stretcher in the elevator, there should be sufficient additional |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------------------|---|
| | space for at least two attendants who may also be providing treatment during transit." |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-3.6.2.8.(2)(b) Generators on Roofs. It is permitted to install a generator and auxiliary equipment on the roof of the building being served without necessarily placing the equipment in a service room provided the equipment is designed to operate in exterior installation conditions. For example,</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • it can be exposed to the accumulation of snow and leaves without any impact on loosely fitted components or the proper operation of the equipment, • it can be protected from fire and operate in extreme temperatures, both summer and winter, without deterioration of its components, and • there is a clearance 1 m in front of the sides of the enclosure that must be accessible for necessary maintenance work." |
| A-3.8.1.2. | <p>Add the following at the end of the Note:</p> <p>"Service entrances such as those for delivery and receipt of goods, and those for access to Group F service rooms and workshops need not be made accessible."</p> |
| A-3.8.1.4.(1) | Replace "platform-equipped passenger-elevating device" at the end of the Note by "lift for persons with physical disabilities." |
| A-3.8.2.1. | Replace "elevating device" in the seventh point by "lift for persons with physical disabilities." |
| A-3.8.2.2. | Strike out the Note. |
| A-3.8.2.3. | Strike out the Note. |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>A-3.8.3.1.(5) Sign for Barrier-Free Parking. Sign P-150-5 is shown in section 29 of the Regulation respecting road signs (chapter C-24.2, r. 41).</p> <p>Figure A-3.8.3.1.(5)</p> <p>Sign for barrier-free parking</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|--|---|
| |  |
| A-3.8.3.3.(5) | <p>Add the following at the end of Note A-3.8.3.3.(5):</p> <p>"The power door operator must prevent the door from closing when a - person is in the swing area. Power operators conforming to ANSI/BHMA-A156.10, "Power Operated Pedestrian Doors", include a device for stopping the door from closing to ensure the safety of users and reduce the risk of injury.".</p> |
| A-4.1.1.3.(2) A-4.1.3.3.(2) A-4.1.3.4.(1) A-4.1.3.5.(1) A-4.1.3.6.(1) | <p>Replace "Critères relatifs aux déformations et aux vibrations associées aux états limites de tenue en service et de fatigue" in Notes A-4.1.1.3.(2), A-4.1.3.3.(2), A-4.1.3.4.(1), A-4.1.3.5.(1) and A-4.1.3.6.(1) of the French text by "Critères de déformation et de vibration pour la tenue en service et la fatigue aux états limites".</p> |
| A-4.1.5.8. | <p>Replace "Tributary Area" in the Note by "Loads".</p> |
| A-4.1.7.2.(1) and (2) | <p>Replace the title of the Note in the French text by "Fréquence propre".</p> |
| A-4.1.8.2.(1) to A-4.1.8.16.(5)(a) | <p>Replace "Calcul en fonction des effets des séismes" in the Notes A-4.1.8.2.(1) to A-4.1.8.16.(5)(a) of the French text by "Calcul fondé sur les effets dus aux séismes".</p> |
| A-4.2.2.1.(1) | <p>Replace the following Note:</p> <p>"Subsurface Investigation – Ochre Deposition. Ochre deposition is a little known phenomenon that is becoming increasingly widespread. It is not specific to certain regions but is associated with soil characteristics and groundwater conditions. Microorganisms, which are generally found in water-saturated soil, extract oxygen from elements such as iron, reducing it to ferrous ions. Once the iron has been reduced and solubilized, it migrates through the soil to foundation drains and can block them. The following document describes the factors to be taken into account in assessing the risk of ochre deposition in the drainage systems of new buildings:</p> <p>BNQ-3661-500, "Dépôts d'ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments – Partie I : Évaluation du risque pour la construction de nouveaux bâtiments et diagnostic pour des bâtiments existants".</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|--------------------------|---|
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-4.2.5.8.(2) Backfilling. Certain granular material may swell under chemical reactions. A number of these reactions involve iron sulphide (pyrite, pyrrhotite, etc.) and carbonates present in the material and lead to the crystallization of sulfates and a subsequent increase in the volume of the granular backfill. The reactions are influenced by a number of factors, including the presence of clay minerals, which facilitate water absorption and the oxidation of iron sulphides, particle-size distribution, water content of materials, the presence of bacteria and temperature.</p> <p>The most prevalent characterization method for granular materials, the petrographic index for potential swelling, may be permitted for the purposes of meeting the requirement. The method is described in detail in the following documents:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NQ 2560-500, "Granulats - Détermination de l'indice pétrographique du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires – Méthode d'essai pour l'évaluation de l'IPPG" • NQ 2560-510, "Granulats - Guide d'application de la méthode d'essai pour la caractérisation du potentiel de gonflement sulfatique des matériaux granulaires". <p>The non-swelling rock accepted under the two standards is commonly called "DB certified rock" (DB for "dalle de béton").</p> <p>Other methods, such as the chemically or biologically accelerated swelling test, may determine swelling but are less used because of the time required.</p> <p>Other granular materials from industrial processes, such as blast furnace slag, may also swell under certain conditions. Verifications are recommended before using granular materials in works sensitive to volumetric changes."</p> |
| A-5.2.2.1.(2)(c) | <p>Add the following paragraph at the end of the Note:</p> <p>"However, it is important to note that earthquake effects must be taken into account in the seismic design of all building materials, components and assemblies and their interfaces covered by Article 4.1.8.18. to address life safety and the structural protection of buildings."</p> |
| A-5.1.4.5.(5)(b) and (c) | <p>Replace the title of the Note by the following:</p> <p>"Movements";</p> <p>Replace "Such effects must be avoided or accommodated." at the end of the Note by "With that in mind, slippage between storeys may interfere with the performance of the components or assemblies such as fenestration. Such effects must be avoided or accommodated."</p> |
| A-5.6.2.1. | <p>Add the following paragraph at the end of the Note:</p> <p>"As a consequence of superior building height, there may be an increase in the loads imposed on the various environmental separation elements for wood buildings of more than 4 storeys, which could require design considerations different from the current industry approaches for</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>buildings of not more than 4 storeys. The considerations concern among others:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • air barrier assemblies; • fenestration selection; • precipitation protection; • differential motion resulting from wood shrinkage; • rooftop selection and design; and • risk of degradation related to longer exposure of materials to the elements during construction. <p>A number of documents contain information concerning environmental separation elements, loads to which they are subjected and recommendations concerning differential motion, including the following (in English only):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Division 5.4 of "APEGBC Technical & Practice Bulletin 5 and 6 Storey Wood Frame Residential Building Projects (Mid-Rise)", APEGBC and Government of British Columbia; • "Building Enclosure Design Guide: Wood-Frame Multi-Unit Residential Buildings", Homeowner Protection Office Branch of BC Housing; and • "Moisture and Wood-Frame Buildings", Canadian Wood Council." |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-5.8.1.2.(1) Foundation Drainage – Ochre Deposition. Ochre deposition is associated with soil characteristics and groundwater conditions. Microorganisms, which are generally found in water-saturated soil, extract oxygen from elements such as iron, reducing it to ferrous ions. Once the iron has been reduced and solubilized, it migrates through the soil to foundation drains and can block them. The following document describes drainage systems that reduce the risk of ochre deposition in the drainage systems of new buildings and how to install them:</p> <p>BNQ-3661-500, "Dépôts d'ocre dans les systèmes de drainage des bâtiments – Partie II : Méthodes d'installation proposées pour nouveaux bâtiments et bâtiments existants".</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Notes:</p> <p>"A-6.2.2.9.(6)(a) Supply of make-up air. Refer to Sentences (2) to (5) of Article 9.32.3.8.</p> <p>A-6.2.2.9.(6)(b) Air Circulation. Measures must be taken to ensure free circulation of air from one room to another, in particular by providing spaces under doors or using doors with tilted louvers or grilles.</p> <p>A-6.2.2.9.(7)(c) Components of the principal ventilation system. Without limitation, moisture, pressure and differential pressure sensors and primary automatic or manual controls are considered to be elements or devices referred to in this Article.</p> <p>A-6.2.2.9.(8)(c) Heat Recovery Ventilators. For the purposes of Part 11, the sensible heat recovery efficiency of heat recovery ventilators (HRVs) must be determined with a flow rate equal to or greater than the expected flow rate for normal operation of the HRVs at low speed.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------------------|--|
| | <p>A-6.2.2.9.(9) Modulation of the main system. It is permitted to modulate the air intake by using an individual mechanical pressure sensor in each dwelling unit or by offsetting the air intake in each dwelling unit with supplemental exhaust fans.</p> <p>A-6.2.2.9.(17). Supplemental Exhaust in Bathrooms and Washrooms. The additional flow rate required by the supplemental exhaust fan in these rooms need not be taken into account in the exhaust flow rate calculation required by Sentence 6.2.2.9.(10).".</p> |
| A-9.3.2.1. | Replace "NGLA 2007" in the Column "Species Included" of Table A-9.3.2.1.(1)A by "NGLA 2010". |
| A-9.3.2.8.(1) | Replace "NGLA 2007" in the Note by "NGLA 2010". |
| A-9.4.4.4.(1) | <p>Add the following at the end of the Note:</p> <p>"(See Notes A-4.2.2.1.(1) and A-4.2.5.8(2))."</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-9.7.2.3.(1) Glazed Area. Ideally, each room in a dwelling unit should have a glazed area providing natural light. Although the percentage of natural light is permitted to vary from one room to the other, the total amount should comply with the percentage required for the area of the dwelling unit. For the purposes of this Article, the area of unobstructed glazing in a door or a skylight is considered to be equivalent to that of a window.".</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-9.8.1.2.(2) Storage in Garages. Attics in garages serving a single dwelling unit are sometimes used for storage purposes. Attics used for that purpose are not considered to be floor areas and need not conform to the requirements for floor areas, including the requirements for exits.".</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-9.8.4.5.(3) Exterior Spiral Stairs. The second means of egress required in Sentence 9.8.4.5.(3) cannot be a spiral stair. It must conform to the requirements for stairs set out in Subsections 9.8.2. and 9.8.3 and Sentences 9.8.4.1. to 9.8.4.4. and 9.8.4.6.".</p> |
| A-9.8.8.1.(5) | Replace "450 mm" at the end of the fourth paragraph of the Note by "900 mm". |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-9.9.3.(1) Projecting Constructions. A projecting construction is considered to be a balcony when the occupant of a suite or a fire compartment is not required to pass in front of an opening of another suite or fire compartment in order to access an exit stair. For example, a projecting construction serving two dwelling units is considered to be a</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------------|--|
| | <p>balcony if the exit stair is built between the two dwelling units and none of the openings of either dwelling unit open directly onto the exit stair (a solid wall must face the exit stair).</p> <p>A projecting construction is considered to be an exterior passageway when the occupant of a suite or a fire compartment is required to pass in front of an opening of another suite or fire compartment in order to access the exit stair. In that case, the exterior passageway must conform to the requirements set out in Articles 9.9.4.2., 9.9.4.4., 9.9.9.2., 9.9.9.3., 9.10.8.8. and 9.10.17.4."</p> |
| A-9.10.3.1.A | <p>Replace figure "GC00031A" opposite the type of wall number S13 in Table 9.10.3.1.A by figure "GG00096A";</p> <p>Replace figure "GC00031A" opposite the type of wall number S15 in Table 9.10.3.1.A by figure "GG00097A".</p> |
| A-9.10.3.1.B | <p>Replace Note 12 after Table A-9.10.3.1.B by the following:</p> <p>"(12) Except where assemblies with wood I-joists are tested according to CAN/ULC-S101, "Fire Endurance Test of Building Construction and Materials," the fire-resistance rating values apply only to I-joists that have been fabricated with phenolic-based structural wood adhesive complying with CSA O112.10, "Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Limited Moisture Exposure)". For I-joists with flanges made of laminated veneer lumber (LVL), the fire-resistance rating values apply only where the adhesive used in the LVL fabrication is a phenolic-based structural wood adhesive complying with CSA O112.9, "Evaluation of Adhesives for Structural Wood Products (Exterior Exposure)".</p> |
| A-9.10.8.3.(2) | Strike out the Note. |
| A-9.10.9.3.(2) | Strike out the Note. |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-9.10.14.5.(6) Combustible Projections. The requirements of this Sentence concern projections such as balconies, catwalks, platforms, canopies, ornamentations, eave projections and stairs."</p> |
| A-9.10.15.1.(1) | <p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>"A-9.10.15.1.(1) Application of Subsection 9.10.15. The buildings to which Subsection 9.10.15. applies include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • single-family dwellings • semi-detached houses; • townhouses and row houses." |
| A-9.10.15-4.(2) | <p>Replace "required⁽¹⁾" by "required⁽²⁾" and "noncombustible⁽¹⁾" by "noncombustible⁽²⁾" between axes "limiting distance₂" and "limiting</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------------------------|---|
| | distance ₃ " in Figure A-9.10.15.4.(2)-C. |
| A-9-10-22. | Replace "Ranges" in the title of the Note by "Cooktops"; Replace "ranges" in the title of Figure A-9-10-22. by "cooktops". |
| A-9.11.2.1. (2) | Strike out the Note. |
| A-9.12.2.2. 2) | Strike out the Note. |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-9.13.2.1.(2) Required Dampproof Protection. The use of a dampproofing membrane on floors-on-ground protects against humidity, protects concrete against sulfate attack from the ground or subjacent granular materials and protects the occupants against the effects of soil gases such as radon.</p> <p>Certain granular materials, including hornfels, may produce a significant quantity of sulfates likely to migrate by capillarity towards the underside of floors-on-ground and cause sulfatization of concrete. The following methods are recommended to protect concrete against sulphate-laden humidity:</p> <p>(a) the use of sulfate resistant concrete (see Article 9.3.1.3),</p> <p>(b) the use of a vapour barrier (see Article 9.25.3.2.(2)),</p> <p>(c) the use of clean coarse aggregates limiting capillarity effects and preventing migration of sulfates (see Article 9.16.2.1)."</p> |
| | <p>Replace Appendix Notes A-9.13.4., A-9.13.4.2.(3), A-9.13.4.3. and A-9.13.4.3.(2)9b) and (3)(b)(i) by the following:</p> <p>"A.9.13.4. Exclusion of Soil Gas. Outdoor air entering a dwelling through above-grade leaks in the building envelope normally improves the indoor air quality in the dwelling by reducing the concentrations of pollutants and water vapour. It is only undesirable because it cannot be controlled. On the other hand, air entering a dwelling through below-grade leaks in the envelope may increase the water vapour content of the indoor air and may also bring in a number of pollutants which it picks up from the soil. This mixture of air, water vapour and pollutants is sometimes referred to as "soil gas". One pollutant often found in soil gas is radon.</p> <p>Radon is a colourless, odourless, radioactive gas that occurs naturally as a result of the decay of radium. It is found to varying degrees as a component of soil gas in all regions of Canada and is known to enter dwelling units by infiltration into basements and crawl spaces. The presence of radon in sufficient quantity can lead to increased risk of lung cancer.</p> <p>The potential for high levels of radon infiltration is very difficult to evaluate prior to construction and thus a radon problem may only become apparent once the building is completed and occupied. Therefore various sections of Part 9 require the application of certain radon exclusion measures in all dwellings. These measures are</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • low in cost, • difficult to retrofit, and • desirable for other benefits they provide. <p>There are two principal methods of excluding soil gas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sealing the interface between the soil and the occupied space, so far as is reasonably practicable. Sections 9.13. and 9.18. include requirements for soil gas barriers in crawl spaces. Providing control joints to reduce cracking of foundation walls and airtight covers for sump pits are other measures which can help achieve this objective. The requirements provided in Articles 9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5., and 9.13.4.7. are described in Appendix Notes A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7., and A-9.13.4.5.(1) and (2). • Ensuring that the pressure difference across the soil/space interface is positive (i.e., towards the outside) so that inward soil gas flow through any remaining leaks will be prevented. The requirements provided in Article 9.13.4.6. are described in Appendix Note A-9.13.4.6. <p>A-9.13.4.1.(1) Locations Likely to Constitute a Soil Gas Hazard. A location may constitute a soil gas hazard when it is situated in a zone identified by an authority having jurisdiction in a directive or report as a zone potentially having soil gas in concentrations that are likely to exceed the toxicity level prescribed by Health Canada. For example, in 1998, the Oka region was formally identified by the Public Health Department as a zone with potential soil gas concentrations exceeding the prescribed toxicity level.</p> <p>A-9.13.4.1.(4) Subfloor Depressurization in Houses with Preserved Wood Foundations. Standard CAN/CSA-S406, "Construction of Preserved Wood Foundations", requires that a polyethylene sheet ground cover be installed under all floors-on-ground in buildings with preserved wood foundations. The use of a subfloor depressurization system may be acceptable with such constructions, seeing as the standard does not mention otherwise, but the polyethylene sheet ground cover is an unconditional requirement of that standard. The polyethylene sheet cannot be forfeited in houses intended to conform to the standard and the depressurization system would have to be installed under the ground cover membrane.</p> <p>A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7. Soil Gas Barriers. The requirements provided in Article 9.13.4.3., Soil Gas Control in Walls, Article 9.13.4.5., Soil Gas Barriers, and Article 9.13.4.7, Sealing of the Perimeter and Penetrations, are illustrated in Figures A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7.-A and A-9.13.4.3., 9.123.4.5. and 9.13.4.7.-B.</p> <p>The requirement in Sentence 9.13.4.7.(2) regarding sealing of penetrations of the slab also applies to hollow metal and masonry columns. Not only the perimeters but also the centres of such columns must be sealed or blocked.</p> <p>The requirement in Sentence 9.13.4.7.(3) regarding drainage openings in slabs can be satisfied with any of a number of proprietary devices that prevent soil gas entry through floor drains. Some types of floor drains incorporate a trap that is connected to a nearby tap so that the trap is filled every time the tap is used. This is intended to prevent the entry of sewer gas but would be equally effective against the entry of soil gas.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <div> </div> <p>Figure A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7.-A</p> <p>Dampproofing and soil gas control at foundation wall/floor junctions with solid walls</p> <div> </div> <p>Figure A-9.13.4.3., 9.13.4.5. and 9.13.4.7.-B</p> <p>Dampproofing and soil gas control at foundation wall/floor junctions with hollow walls</p> <p>A-9.13.4.5.(1) and (2) Polyethylene Soil Gas Barriers under Slabs-on-Ground. Floors-on-ground serving all types of occupancies other than garages must be constructed to reduce the potential for entry of radon or other soil gases. In most cases, this will be accomplished by placing 0.15 mm polyethylene under the floor.</p> <p>Finishing a concrete slab placed directly on polyethylene can, in many cases, cause problems for the inexperienced finisher. A rule of finishing, whether concrete is placed on polyethylene or not, is to never finish or "work" the surface of the slab while bleed water is present or before all the bleed water has risen to the surface and evaporated. If finishing operations are performed too early, such as before all the bleed water has risen and evaporated, surface defects such as blisters, crazing, scaling and dusting can result. This is often the case with slabs placed directly on polyethylene. The amount of bleed water that may come to the surface and the time required for this to happen is increased from that of a slab placed on a compacted granular base. The excess water in the mix from the bottom portion of the slab cannot bleed downward and out of the slab and be absorbed into the granular material below, because of the polyethylene. Therefore, all bleed water, including that from the bottom of the slab, must now rise through the slab to the surface. Quite often in such cases, finishing operations are begun too soon and surface defects result.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>One solution that is often suggested is to place a layer of sand between the polyethylene and the concrete. However, this is not an acceptable solution for the following reason: it is unlikely that the polyethylene will survive the slab pouring process entirely intact. Nevertheless, the polyethylene will still be effective in retarding the flow of soil gas if it is in intimate contact with the concrete; soil gas will only be able to penetrate where a break in the polyethylene coincides with a crack in the concrete. The majority of concrete cracks will probably be underlain by intact polyethylene. On the other hand, if there is an intervening layer of a porous medium, such as sand, soil gas will be able to travel laterally from a break in the polyethylene to the nearest crack in the concrete and the total system will be much less resistant to soil gas penetration.</p> <p>To reduce and/or control the cracking of concrete slabs, it is necessary to understand the nature and causes of volume changes of concrete and in particular those relating to drying shrinkage. The total amount of water in a mix is by far the largest contributor to the amount of drying shrinkage and resulting potential cracking that may be expected from a given concrete. The less total amount of water in the mix, the less volume change (due to evaporation of water), which means the less drying shrinkage that will occur. To lessen the volume change and potential cracking due to drying shrinkage, a mix with the lowest total amount of water that is practicable should always be used. To lower the water content of a mix, superplasticizers are often used to provide the needed workability of the concrete during the placing operation. High water/cementing materials ratio concretes usually have high water content mixes. They should be avoided to minimize drying shrinkage and cracking of the slab. The water/cementing materials ratio for slabs-on-ground should be no higher than 0.55.</p> <p>A-9.13.4.6. Soil Gas Control by Depressurization. As noted in Appendix Note A-9.13.4., one method of excluding soil gas from below-grade living space is to ensure that the pressure difference across the soil/space interface is positive (i.e., towards the outside) so that inward soil gas flow through any leaks will be prevented. This requires consideration of the air pressure on the inside of the envelope and the pressure within the soil. Each is affected by quite different factors.</p> <p>There is a safe range for the interior pressure in a house. The upper limit is primarily due to the need to minimize outward leakage of the warm, moist interior air through leaks in the building envelope. The lower limit depends on the type of combustion heating equipment present in the house, as discussed in Appendix Note A-9.33.1.1.(2). It also follows from the need to avoid drawing in soil gas, as discussed in Appendix Note A-9.13.4.</p> <p>Controlling the entry of soil gas by house or basement pressurization is therefore problematic, since it could lead to exfiltration-caused condensation problems in the building envelope. This leaves the option of reducing the pressure outside the envelope as the most practicable method of achieving the desired outward pressure difference.</p> <p>Subfloor depressurization systems have been found to be very effective for controlling soil gas entry into houses. At least in areas which are prone to higher than normal radon levels, or other ground pollutants, this practice is recommended.</p> <p>Article 9.13.4.6. provides for depressurization as an alternative to the installation of polyethylene below floor slabs. Using this option, a vent pipe for use with a subfloor depressurization system is installed through</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| | <p>the floor but is only connected if soil gas levels are found to be excessive.</p> <p>Radon testing must be performed on the house and copies of the results provided to the home owner and the authority having jurisdiction. Since the radon level in a house can vary significantly during the year, the test should be of sufficient duration to provide a reasonable indication of the concentration.</p> <p>The minimum period for testing should be three months or as recommended by the authority having jurisdiction. The preferred testing location is centrally in the basement or the main floor for houses without basements. In addition, the owner should be informed that testing should be repeated subsequently as radon concentrations may vary over the years even if the result of the initial testing is lower than the recommended limit.</p> <p>The current Canadian Action Level for radon, as specified by Health Canada, is 800 Bq/m³ (see H46-2/90-156E, "Exposure Guidelines for Residential Indoor Air Quality"). If the results of the test indicate a concentration exceeding the Canadian Action Level, the rest of the sub-slab depressurization system must be installed. (It may be noted that Canadian action levels are likely to be inferior.)</p> <p>Installation of the sub-slab depressurization system requires that the pipe cast through the slab to the sub-slab space be uncapped and connected to a ventilation system exhausting to the outside. Exhaust pipes passing through unheated spaces should be insulated. The exhaust fan should be located outside the occupied space where noise will not be a nuisance. It is also best to locate the fan as close to the final outlet end of the ventilation system as possible so that the pressurized portion of the system downstream of the fan will not be located in or adjacent to the living space. If the pressurized portion of the system were to pass through the living space, then any leak in the system would have the potential to spill high concentration soil gas into the living space, thus exacerbating the situation the system was intended to correct. The fan should be of a type suitable for the application and capable of continuous operation.</p> <p>Since radon concentration of the vent gases can become quite high, soil gases collected by the sub-slab depressurization system should be vented at the roof level. Therefore, it may be desirable to take some simple steps to facilitate future installation of the system. This could include locating the slab vent pipe below a suitable interior partition, through which the vertical riser could be run, and pre-drilling the partition top and bottom plates, particularly those not accessible from a basement or attic.</p> <p>The house should be re-tested for radon after completion of the depressurization system.</p> |
| <p>A-9.23-3.1. (2)</p> | <p>Replace the Note with the following:</p> <p>"A-9.23-3.1.(2) Other Nail Sizes. If nails for a pneumatic nailer or nails of sizes inferior to those required in Table 9.23.3.4. are used to fasten frame members, the following calculations may be used to determine spacing or the number of nails required.</p> <p>The maximum spacing may be reduced with the following equation:</p> $S_{adj} = S_{table} \bullet x (D_{red} / D_{table})^2$ |

| Articles | Amendments |
|--------------------------|---|
| | <p>where</p> <p>S_{adj} = adjusted spacing of nails ≥ 20 times the nail size;</p> <p>S_{table} = spacing of nails according to Table 9.23.3.4.;</p> <p>D_{red} = nail size inferior to that required in Table 9.23.3.1.; and</p> <p>D_{table} = nail size required in Table 9.23.3.1.</p> <p>The number of nails may be increased with the following equation:</p> $N_{adj} = N_{table} \times (D_{red} / D_{table})^2$ <p>where</p> <p>N_{adj} = adjusted number of nails;</p> <p>N_{table} = number of nails required in Table 9.23.3.4.;</p> <p>D_{table} = nail size required in Table 9.23.3.1.; and</p> <p>D_{red} = nail size inferior to that required in Table 9.23.3.1.</p> <p>Nails should be sufficiently spaced, preferably at least 55 mm from one another, to prevent splitting of the structural timber."</p> |
| | <p>Add the following Note:</p> <p>"A-9.23.3.1.(3) Standard on screws. The requirement for wood screws to conform to standard ASME B18.6.1, "Wood Screws (Inch Series)", is not intended to prohibit the use of Robertson head screws. The objective is to specify the mechanical requirements for installation, not to regulate the way to tighten a screw."</p> |
| A-Table 9.23.4.3. | <p>Replace "• live load = 1.9 kPa" in the Note by "• live load: first storey = 1.9 kPa; second storey = 1.4 kPa;" and "• dead load = 1.5 kPa" by "• dead load = 1.5 kPa (floor 0.5 kPa + partition 1.0 kPa)."</p> |
| A-9.23.10.4.(1) | <p>Replace "NLGA 2007" in the Note by "NGLA 2010".</p> |
| A-9.25.5.2. | <p>Replace "Celsius degree-day" in the eighth, ninth and tenth paragraphs of the Note by "Celsius degree-days";</p> <p>Replace "ANSI/ASHRAE 62" at the end of the Note by "ANSI/ASHRAE 62.1".</p> |
| A-9.32.1.2. (2) | <p>Strike out the Note.</p> |
| A-9.32.3.3. | <p>Replace "kitchen range" in the third paragraph of "Indoor Air Exhaust" by "cooktop".</p> <p>Strike out the first paragraph of "Indoor Air Exhaust",</p> <p>Strike out "See also Appendix Note A-9.32.3.6" of "Outdoor Air Supply";</p> <p>Strike out "and A-9.32.3.6" in the last paragraph of "Distribution of Air".</p> |
| A-9.32.3.3. (3) | <p>Strike out the last sentence in the last paragraph of the Note.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------------|---|
| A-9.32.3.3.(10) | Replace "range-top" and "range" in the Note by "cooktop". |
| A-9.32.3.6. | Strike out the Note. |
| A-9.32.3.7. | <p>Replace the Note by the following:</p> <p>"The CAN/CSA-F326-M standard requires a certain amount of exhaust from kitchens to capture pollutants at the source. When the principal ventilation fan is located in the kitchen but is connected to multiple inlets, there will not be enough exhaust from the kitchen. Therefore, a separate kitchen exhaust fan is required. Supplemental exhaust fans, which in most instances are located in kitchens and bathrooms, are required to be coupled to supply fans of similar capacity. The make-up air is necessary so that operation of the supplementary exhaust fan(s) will not depressurize the house (see Sentence 9.32.3.8.(2)). See also Appendix Note A-9.32.3.8.".</p> |
| A-9.33.4.3.(1) | Strike out the Note. |
| A-9.35.2.2.(1) | Strike out the Note. |
| | <p>Add the following Notes:</p> <p>"A-10.2.2.1.(1) Maintenance or Repair Work. The restoration or repair of projections and stairs is considered maintenance work for the purposes of Part 10 where such work is performed to maintain or restore the projections and stairs in good condition without altering their characteristics or functions. However, the projections and stairs must conform to the regulations in force at the time of their original construction.</p> <p>A-10.2.2.2.(2) Change of Occupancy. Change of occupancy also applies to a change of occupancy within a group of occupancy. For example, if a school is converted into a licensed beverage establishment, the Code will apply to the alteration work even though both occupancies are in the same group.</p> <p>A-10.2.2.2.(3) Major or Minor Alteration. The concepts of major or minor alteration are used for retrofitting. The term "retrofitting" means all the alteration work carried out in view of a different use of the altered part. Alteration types, such as addition, change of major occupancy, alteration of the envelope or exterior elements, increase in occupant load, construction of or modification to a mezzanine or interconnected floor space, or addition or modification of a vertical transportation facility are not governed by this type of alteration since they are already governed by other requirements of Part 10.</p> <p>A-10.3.4.1.(1)(a) Capacity of Exits Serving an Altered Part. Even if the exits must have a minimum width of 760 mm, the exits must comply, for the altered part they serve, with the minimum capacity prescribed by Article 3.4.3.2., calculated according to the occupant load under Subsection 3.1.17. of this Code. If the calculation of the capacity requires the exits to have a width larger than 760 mm, they should be modified or another exit should be added.</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>This provision refers to an alteration, other than a minor alteration, that does not include an exit.</p> <p>A-10.3.4.4. Exit Signs. The purpose of this Article is to permit the use of exit signs consisting of the letters "SORTIE" or "EXIT" in red or white on a contrasting red or white background in existing buildings even during alteration work. However, if during the course of the alteration work, the owner or his or her representative decides to use the green pictogram to identify an exit in a floor area, all of the exits signs in that floor area must be of the same type. Exit signs located inside individual suites in the floor must also be replaced, along with those located in an interconnected floor space or a mezzanine leading to that floor area. It is thus permitted to have two different types of exit signs in the same building but not in the same floor area.</p> <p>Where the alteration work includes adding an exit in the building, all of the exit signs in the floor area(s) under alteration must conform to the requirements of Sentence 3.4.5.1.(2) or 9.9.11.3.(2) because the alteration work involves the addition of an exit and not its replacement.</p> <p>A-11.2.1.1.(1) Exemptions. Buildings that are not intended to be heated are exempt from the energy efficiency requirements. This could apply to storage and parking garages as well as small service buildings or service rooms and areas in larger buildings, where those buildings, rooms or areas are not heated.</p> <p>A-11.2.1.2.(6) Air Barrier Systems. To measure the air infiltration rate of a construction, it is recommended that it be determined in accordance with CAN/CGSB-149.10, "Determination of the Airtightness of Building Envelopes by the Fan Depressurization Method".</p> <p>A-11.2.2.1.(1) Thermal Resistance of Building Components. For the purposes of Part 11, wall assemblies inclined less than 60° from the horizontal are considered to be roof assemblies, and roof assemblies inclined 60° or more from the horizontal are considered to be wall assemblies.</p> <p>Except for tubular daylighting devices, the total thermal resistance for walls required in Table 11.2.2.1.A. or 11.2.2.1.B. also applies to shafts for skylights.</p> <p>The thermal resistance of a building component is permitted to be calculated by conducting tests at temperature conditions specific to the construction site using ASTM C 1363, "Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus".</p> <p>A-11.2.2.1.(3) Conformity Assessment by Comparison of Annual Energy Consumption. The concept of measuring conformity by comparing the annual energy consumption of a reference construction to that of a proposed construction is one way to benchmark the conformity of a proposed construction to Part 11 requirements. The compliance requirements of this Code are consistent with an objective-based code of demonstrating a similar level of performance.</p> <p>"Reference construction" means a hypothetical replica of the proposed construction design using the same energy sources for the same functions and having the same environmental requirements, occupancy and climate data, but made to comply with all applicable prescriptive requirements of Part 11.</p> <p>"Construction energy target" means the annual energy consumption of</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|---|
| | <p>the reference construction.</p> <p>"Annual energy consumption" means the annual sum of heating energy consumption and space conditioning energy consumption of the proposed construction design. It must be noted that the annual energy consumption is not the real consumption, but rather that provided by energy simulation.</p> <p>The calculation procedure must determine the annual energy consumption for the proposed construction and a construction energy target for a reference construction. The annual energy consumption of the proposed construction must not exceed the construction energy target of the reference construction. Proof of those results must be available on request.</p> <p>If a computer program is used to carry out the compliance calculations, the calculation methods shall be computed for both the referenced and the proposed construction models, and be tested according to ASHRAE 140, "Standard Method of Test for the Evaluation of Building Energy Analysis Computer Programs", and variations in the computer program results from the different recommended values must be calculated.</p> <p>Where construction techniques or components used for construction are more energy efficient than those prescribed by the prescriptive requirements, performance compliance calculations are permitted to take this increased performance level into account in the determination of the annual energy consumption, provided the consumption can be quantified and is not dependent on occupant interaction.</p> <p>The energy model calculations must account for the annual energy consumption of systems and equipment required for space heating and conditioning and for ventilation. The energy model calculations must account for heat transfer through wall assemblies, roof-ceiling assemblies and exposed floor assemblies due to the thermal characteristics of the particular assembly and thermal bridging. The roof-ceiling assembly includes the attic. The building envelope assemblies and components required to be addressed in the calculations are assemblies above and not in contact with the ground (walls and roof-ceiling assemblies), assemblies in contact with the ground (floors and walls), and doors, windows and skylights.</p> <p>Where the energy model calculations account for the effect of thermal mass, that thermal mass must exclude the contents of the construction.</p> <p>Where skylights are installed in the roof, the gross roof area does not exclude the gross roof area of skylights.</p> <p>The calculation procedure for the reference construction must include the same values as those used for the proposed construction with regards to the floor area, the heated volume, and the number and type of rooms.</p> <p>The calculation procedure for the proposed construction must be consistent with the proposed construction specifications with regards to openings and the opaque envelope assembly type, their thermal resistance and areas, and more specifically to</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the area of the above-ground portion of basement walls, - the thermal resistance of walls, below-ground walls, ceilings below attics, roof assemblies and header joists, - the maximum overall thermal transmittance of openings, |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------|--|
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the total thermal resistance of below-ground walls and slabs-on ground, - exterior walls, roof-ceiling assemblies, exposed floors, doors, walls and floors in contact with the ground; - the configuration of insulation in assemblies in contact with the ground, and - the thermal resistance of foundation walls. <p>The drawings and specifications provided for the proposed construction must include information to analyze construction compliance with regulations. It is suggested to include the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the thermal resistance values and respective areas of all opaque building envelope assemblies, including all roof-ceiling, wall, and floor assemblies, above and below ground, - the overall thermal transmittance of all windows, doors and skylights and their respective areas, - the ratio of total opening area to exterior wall area, - the design basis for the ventilation rates, and - any additional features used in the compliance calculation that account for a significant difference in the proposed construction energy performance. <p>A proposed construction energy performance compliance calculation report must be provided for each proposed construction design that does not comply with the requirements of Part 11. In addition to the information of the drawings and specifications, the registration of which is suggested, the proposed construction energy performance compliance calculation report must include</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - a project information section containing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ a project description, ▪ the project address, ▪ the name and version of the calculation tool, ▪ the geographic region in which the proposed construction is to be built; - a summary of the characteristics of the proposed construction envelope, HVAC system, - an energy performance data summary containing ▪ the annual energy consumption of all energy sources calculated for the proposed construction, <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the energy target of all energy sources calculated for the reference construction, and - where a software program is used for compliance calculations, ▪ the simulation report for the proposed construction and for the reference construction, and ▪ the name of the software program used. <p>A-11.2.2.1.(4) Thermal Resistance of Garages. This Sentence aims to alleviate discomfort in rooms adjacent to a garage. Even when a heating system is provided for in the garage, the temperature in the garage may</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|---------------------------|---|
| | <p>be kept low to minimize the heating costs in that space. This causes discomfort in the rooms located over, under or beside the garage.</p> <p>A-11.2.2.4.(1) Windows. For the purposes of Part 11, glazed sliding doors must comply with the requirements for windows.</p> <p>Not more than 1.85 m² of glass block may be installed in the same construction where the glass block has a maximum overall thermal transmittance equivalent to that of skylights as indicated in Table 11.2.2.4.A.</p> <p>The overall thermal transmittance of doors is permitted to be obtained using the door or door/storm door assembly.</p> <p>A garage door giving access to vehicles must comply with the values in Table 11.2.2.4.A.</p> <p>To minimize surface condensation on the warm side of windows, doors or skylights, it is recommended that those components be installed inside the insulation or near the vertical axis of the centre of the RSI value of the insulating material. This recommendation does not apply to openings in foundation walls.</p> <p>A-11.2.2.4.(3) Rough Openings. The area of rough openings includes the area occupied by frame openings. "Opening" means windows, doors and other similar components such as glass blocks, clerestories, skylights, translucent wall panels, transoms or sidelights. Despite the foregoing, openings occupied by garage doors giving access to vehicles are permitted to be excluded in calculating the total area of openings, even if those doors have windows.</p> <p>Despite the fact that Part 11 does not contain requirements to minimize overheating that may be caused by translucent openings according to their size and orientation, it is recommended that it be taken into consideration in order to minimize the energy load that could be needed to condition certain spaces.</p> <p>A-11.2.3.1. Thermal Bridges. Minor penetrations such as ties, shims or any similar fastener such as members that may constitute a thermal bridge need not be taken into account.</p> <p>Insulation of thermal bridges excludes the interior and exterior finishes of all construction and surface air films behind those finishes."</p> |
| B-3.2.6.2. (3) | <p>Add the following at the end of the Note:</p> <p>"Standard NFPA-92A, "Recommended Practice for Smoke-Control Systems", suggests mechanical smoke control methods. These methods may be used as alternatives to the venting proposed in this Article. Designers will, however, need to demonstrate that the method they propose under this standard satisfies the objectives of the Code."</p> |
| B-3.2.6.5.6(b) | Strike out the Note. |
| Appendix C | <p>Replace "Calcul des effets sismiques" in the last paragraph of "Risques sismiques" in the French text by "Calcul fondé sur les effets dus aux séismes".</p> <p>Replace the value attributed to Sault Ste. Marie of "0.12" in Column S_a(2.0) of Table C-2 by "0.012";</p> <p>Replace "Commentaire sur les effets des séismes" in Note (1) in the</p> |

| Articles | Amendments |
|------------------------------|---|
| | French text by "Commentaire sur le calcul fondé sur les effets dus aux séismes". |
| Table D-1.1.2. | <p>Replace respectively the standards referred to in Table D-1.1.2. by the following:</p> <p>"ASTM C 330/C 330M-09 Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete D-1.4.3.(2)";</p> <p>"ASTM C 1396/C 1396M-11 Gypsum Board D-1.5.1. Table D-3.1.1.A.";</p> <p>"NFPA 80-2010 Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives D-5.2.1.(1) D-5.2.1.(2)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S102-10 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials and Assemblies D-1.1.1.(5)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S102.2-10 Surface Burning Characteristics of Flooring, Floor Coverings, and Miscellaneous Materials and Assemblies D-1.1.1. 5) Tableau D-3.1.1.B.";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S703-09 Cellulose Fibre Insulation (CFI) for Buildings D-2.3.4.(5)";</p> <p>"ULC CAN/ULC-S706-09 Wood Fibre Insulating Boards for Buildings Tableau D-3.1.1.A.".</p> |
| Division C Part 1 | |
| 1.2.1.1. | Replace "9" in Sentence (3) by "11". |

| Articles | Amendments |
|--------------------------|--|
| Part 2 | |
| Table of Contents | <p>Replace the title of Subsection 2.2.7. by the following: "2.2.7. Declaration of Construction Work";</p> <p>Replace the titles of Section 2.3. and Subsection 2.3.1. by the following: "2.3. Approval of Alternative Solutions" 2.3.1. Approval of Alternative Solutions".</p> |
| 2.2.4.2. | Strike out "submitted with the application to build" in Sentence (1). |
| 2.2.4.3. | Strike out "submitted with the application to build" in Sentence (1). |
| 2.2.4.6. | <p>Strike out "submitted with the application to build or excavate" in Sentence (1);</p> <p>Replace Sentence (2) by the following: "(2) Evidence that justifies the information on the drawings must be available for verification purposes.".</p> |
| 2.2.7. | <p>Replace the title by the following: "Declaration of Construction Work".</p> |
| 2.2.7.1. | <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) The general contractor or, in the general contractor's absence, the specialized contractor or the owner-builder shall declare to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec all construction work performed on a <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public and to which Chapter I of the Construction Code applies.";</p> <p>Add the following Sentence: "(2) Sentence (1) does not apply to construction work declared under subparagraph 1.1 of the first paragraph of section 120 of the Act respecting land use planning and development (chapter A-19.1) or under another chapter of the Construction Code or to maintenance or repair work to which Chapter I of the Construction Code applies.".</p> |
| 2.2.7.2. | <p>Replace the title by the following: "Submission of the Declaration";</p> <p>Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) The declaration required under Article 2.2.7.1. must be submitted to the Régie du bâtiment du Québec not later than the twentieth day of the month following the date on which work starts.".</p> |
| 2.2.7.3. | Replace the title by the following: |

| Articles | Amendments |
|----------------------------------|--|
| | <p>"Form"; Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) The declaration of work is permitted to be made on the form provided by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec or on any other document clearly and legibly completed for that purpose."</p> |
| 2.2.7.4. | <p>Replace the title by the following: "Content"; Replace Sentence (1) by the following: "(1) The declaration must contain: (a) the address of the <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public, if applicable, and the lot number of the site where the work is performed, (b) the name, address and telephone number of the person for whom the work is performed, (c) the name, address, telephone number and licence number of the contractor or owner-builder, (d) the estimated start and end dates of the construction work, (e) the nature and type of the work, (f) the <i>occupancy</i> of the <i>building</i> or facility intended for use by the public, its classification under the Code, the existing and planned number of <i>storeys</i> and <i>building area</i>, and (g) the name, address and telephone number of the person who prepared the plans and specifications relating to the construction work."</p> |
| 2.2.7.5. | Strike out the Article. |
| 2.3. | <p>Replace the title by the following: "Approval of Alternative Solutions".</p> |
| 2.3.1. | <p>Replace the title by the following: "Approval of Alternative Solutions".</p> |
| 2.3.1.1. | <p>Replace Sentences (1) to 6) by the following: "(1) The proposed alternative solutions shall be approved by the Régie du bâtiment du Québec on the conditions it sets pursuant to section 127 of the Building Act (chapter B-1.1)."</p> |
| Division C Appendix A | |
| A-2.3.1. | Strike out the note. |

DIVISION V

OFFENCE

1.10. Any contravention of one of the provisions of this Chapter constitutes an offence."

2. Section 5.04 of Chapter V, Electricity, of the Construction Code is amended

(1) by replacing Subrule (9) of Rule 2-026 by the following:

"2-026 Approval of a Prefabricated Building (see Appendix B)

A prefabricated building that has not been approved must not be sold, rented, acquired or exchanged.";

(2) by inserting the following in paragraph 77 after subparagraph 3:

"(3.0.1) in section 2, by replacing the note concerning Rule 2-026 by the following:

"Article 2-026

Can/CSA-A277, "Procedure for Factory Certification of Buildings" is used to certify prefabricated buildings.";

3. Despite section 1.02, it is permitted to apply the provisions of Chapter I of the Construction Code approved by Order in Council 293-2008 of 19 March 2008 to the construction of a building or its alteration, as defined in this Chapter, provided that the work began before 13 December 2016.

4. Despite sections 1.07 and 2, a prefabricated building whose manufacturing is completed before 13 December 2016 may be sold, rented, exchanged or acquired without approval or certification if the construction work to the electrical installation was carried out by an electrical contractor.

5. This Regulation comes into force on 13 June 2015.

102118

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 348-2015, 15 April 2015

Building Act
(chapter B-1.1)

Regulation to amend the Safety Code

WHEREAS, under section 175 of the Building Act (chapter B-1.1), the Régie du bâtiment du Québec, by regulation, must adopt a safety code containing safety standards for buildings, facilities intended for use by the public and installations independent of a building, and standards for their maintenance, use, state of repair, operation and hygiene;

WHEREAS, under section 178 of the Act, the code may require observance of a technical standard drawn up by another government or by an agency empowered to draw up such standards, and provide that any references it makes to other standards include subsequent amendments to the standards;

WHEREAS the Board adopted the Regulation to amend the Safety Code on 3 July 2014;

WHEREAS, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), a draft Regulation to amend the Safety Code was published in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 10 September 2014 with a notice that it could be approved by the Government, with or without amendment, on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

WHEREAS, under section 189 of the Building Act, every code or regulation of the Board is subject to approval by the Government which may approve it with or without amendment;

WHEREAS it is expedient to approve the Regulation with amendments;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity:

THAT the Regulation to amend the Safety Code, attached to this Order in Council, be approved.

JUAN ROBERTO IGLESIAS,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

Regulation to amend the Safety Code

Building Act
(chapter B-1.1, ss. 175 and 178)

1. The Safety Code (chapter B-1.1, r. 3) is amended by replacing section 337 by the following:

“**337.** In this Chapter, unless the context indicates otherwise,

(1) the following words and expressions have the meaning given:

“building height” means the height of the building as defined by the standard in force at the time of construction or *alteration* of the building; (*hauteur de bâtiment*)

“façade” means the sheathing of the exterior walls of a building and all the accessories, electrical or mechanical devices and other permanent or temporary objects connected with exterior walls, such as chimneys, antenna, masts, balconies, canopies or cornices; (*façade*)

“private seniors’ residence” means a private seniors’ residence as defined in the Act respecting health services and social services (chapter S-4.2); (*résidence privée pour aînés*)

“residential board and care occupancy” means a *care occupancy* other than a hospital, a residential and long-term care centre, an infirmary, a rehabilitation centre or a rest home, providing lodging in rooms for persons requiring personal support services who may need assistance to evacuate the building (see Appendix to NBC 2005 am. Québec), and that was constructed or altered prior to 13 June 2015; (*résidence supervisée*)

“residential occupancy for the elderly” means a *private seniors’ residence* in which elderly persons are lodged in bedrooms or dwelling units, but that is not a residential board and care occupancy, and that was constructed or altered prior to 13 June 2015; (*habitation destinée à des personnes âgées*)

“single-family type residential occupancy for the elderly” means a single-family dwelling having a building height of no more than 2 storeys, in which a natural person who resides in that dwelling operates a *private seniors’ residence* and lodges no more than 9 elderly persons, and that was constructed or altered prior to 13 June 2015; (*habitation destinée à des personnes âgées de type unifamilial*)

“water cooling tower installation” means the water circulation system of one or more interconnected water cooling towers, including components such as pumps, tanks and compressors; (*installation de tour de refroidissement à l’eau*)

(2) the words and expressions “floor area”, “fire resistance rating”, “smoke detector”, “closure”, “mercantile occupancy”, “business and personal services occupancy”, “industrial occupancy”, “assembly occupancy”, “residential occupancy”, “flame-spread rating”, “dwelling unit”, “means of egress”, “fire separation” and “alteration” have the meaning given to them by the National Building Code as adopted by Chapter 1 of the Construction Code (O.C. 953-2000 as amended), hereinafter referred to as the National Building Code; and

(3) the words and expressions “care occupancy”, “treatment occupancy”, “detention occupancy” and “suite” have the meaning given to them by the standard applicable at the time of the construction or alteration of the building as provided for in section 344.”.

2. Section 344 is replaced by the following:

“**344.** Subject to the more stringent standards provided for in Division IV, a building must conform to the standards applicable at the time of construction which, under the system of objective-based codes, target the objectives of safety, health and the protection of buildings against fire and structural damage.

Depending on the year of construction or *alteration* of the building, the applicable standard is the standard indicated in the following table:

| Year of construction or alteration | Standard applicable |
|--|---|
| Building constructed or altered prior to 1 December 1976 | Regulation respecting safety in public buildings, except section 1, pars. 7.1, 7.2, 8.1 and 9.1, section 6, subsection 1, 2nd par., and subsections 1.1, 2, 3, 4, 4.1, 4.2 and 4.3, sections 7, 8.1, 11.1 and 16.1, section 17, subsection 4.1, section 18, subsections 2, 3 and 5.1, section 32.1, subsections 1b and 4, and sections 33, 36, 44, 45, 51 and 53 (1981, chapter S-3, r. 4) |
| Building constructed or altered between 1 December 1976 and 24 May 1984 | Building Code (1981, chapter S-3, r. 2) |
| Building constructed or altered between 25 May 1984 and 17 July 1986 | National Building Code 1980 “NBC 1980” , English edition No. 17303, published by the National Research Council of Canada, including January 1983 revisions and errata and January 1984 revisions, hereinafter referred to as NBC 1980 am. Québec. (O.C. 912-84, 84-04-11) |
| Building constructed or altered between 18 July 1986 and 10 November 1993 | National Building Code of Canada 1985 “NBC 1985” , NRCC English edition No. 23174, including the errata of October 1985 and January 1986, the revisions of January 1986, except the revision relating to Sentence 9 of Article 3.1.4.5., the revisions of July and November 1986, January 1987, January and December 1988 and also January 1989, published by the National Research Council of Canada, hereinafter referred to as NBC 1985 am. Québec (O.C. 2448-85, 85-11-27) |
| Building constructed or altered between 11 November 1993 and 6 November 2000 | National Building Code of Canada 1990 “NBC 1990” , English edition No. 30620, published by the National Research Council of Canada, including the revisions of January and July 1991 and the revisions of January and September 1992, hereinafter referred to as NBC 1990 am. Québec (O.C. 1440-93, 93-10-13) |
| Building constructed or altered between 7 November 2000 and 16 May 2008 | Construction Code of Québec, Chapter I, Building, and National Building Code of Canada 1995 (amended) , National Building Code - Canada 1995 (NRCC 38726), including the revisions of July 1998 and November 1999, and the Code national du bâtiment - Canada 1995 (CNRC 38726F), including the revisions of July 1998 and November 1999, published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of Canada, hereinafter referred to as NBC 1995 am. Québec (O.C. 953-2000, 2000-07-26) |
| Building constructed or altered between 17 May 2008 and 12 June 2015 | Construction Code of Québec, Chapter I, Building, and National Building Code of Canada 2005 (amended) , National Building Code of Canada 2005 (NRCC 47666) and Code national du bâtiment - Canada 2005 (CNRC 47666F), published by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of Canada, hereinafter referred to as NBC 2005 am. Québec (O.C. 293-2008, 2008-03-19) |
| Building constructed or altered after 13 June 2015 | Construction Code of Québec, Chapter I, Building, and National Building Code of Canada 2010 (amended) , National Building Code of Canada 2010 (NRCC 53301) and Code national du bâtiment - Canada 2010 (CNRC 53301F), published on 29 November 2010 by the Canadian Commission on Building and Fire Codes of the National Research Council of Canada, hereinafter referred to as NBC 2010 am. Québec (approved by Order in Council 347-2015 dated 15 April 2015). |

However, the standards apply taking into account the fact that

(1) a previous standard may be applied for a period of 18 months following the date of coming into force of a new standard;

(2) a requirement of the code in force at the time of construction may be subject to an equivalent or different measure as provided for in sections 127 and 128 of the Act;

(3) prior to 7 November 2000, since the notion of residential board and care occupancy did not exist, the construction of a building housing the clients of a residential board and care occupancy was subject to the requirements applicable to a hospital (care occupancy) as set out in the code in force at the time of construction; a care occupancy meeting the definition of a residential board and care occupancy may conform with the requirements of NBC 2005 am. Québec subject to the more stringent provisions of Division IV;

(4) more than 10 persons may sleep in a residential board and care occupancy, a convalescent home or a children's custodial home referred to in Sentences 3 and 4 of Article 3.1.2.5 of NBC 2005 am. Québec, as long as no more than 9 persons are lodged there;

(5) a private seniors' residence constructed or altered prior to 13 June 2015 may be a residential occupancy for the elderly, a single-family type residential occupancy for the elderly or a residential board and care occupancy providing lodging for the elderly; and

(6) a private seniors' residence constructed or altered after 13 June 2015 is a care occupancy (Group B, Division 3).".

3. This Regulation comes into force on 13 June 2015.

102119

Gouvernement du Québec

O.C. 364-2015, 22 April 2015

Individual and Family Assistance Act
(chapter A-13.1.1)

Individual and Family Assistance — Corrections to the French and English texts

Corrections to the French and English texts of the Regulation to amend the Individual and Family Assistance Regulation

WHEREAS, under Order in Council 330-2001 dated 7 April 2015, the Government made the Regulation to amend the Individual and Family Assistance Regulation;

WHEREAS consistency errors were made in the French and English texts in section 23 of the Regulation and it is expedient to correct them;

IT IS ORDERED, therefore, on the recommendation of the Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity:

THAT section 23 of the Regulation to amend the Individual and Family Assistance Regulation, made by Order in Council 330-2015 dated 7 April 2015, be amended, in the French text, by replacing "4, 9, 11, 14, 18 et 19" by "4, 10, 12, 15, 19 et 20", and, in the English text, by replacing "4, 9, 11, 14, 18 and 19" by "4, 10, 12, 15, 19 and 20".

JUAN ROBERTO IGLESIAS,
Clerk of the Conseil exécutif

102129

M.O., 2015**Order of the Minister of Justice**

Code of Civil Procedure
(chapter C-25.01)

Regulation to establish a pilot project on mandatory mediation for the recovery of small claims arising out of consumer contracts

THE MINISTER OF JUSTICE,

CONSIDERING article 28 of the Act to establish the new Code of Civil Procedure (2014, chapter 1) which provides that, after considering the effects of the project on the rights of individuals and obtaining the agreement of the Chief Justice of Québec or the Chief Justice of the Superior Court or the Chief Judge of the Court of Québec, according to their jurisdiction, and after consulting the Barreau du Québec and, if applicable, the Chambre des notaires du Québec or the Chambre des huissiers de justice du Québec, the Minister of Justice, by regulation, may modify a rule of procedure, or introduce a new one, for a specified time not exceeding three years, for the purposes of a pilot project conducted in specified judicial districts;

CONSIDERING article 836 of the Act which provides that article 28 comes into force on the date of assent to the Act, in particular to allow the establishment of a pilot project on mandatory mediation for the recovery of small claims arising out of consumer contracts;

CONSIDERING the agreement of the Chief Judge of the Court of Québec;

CONSIDERING the opinions of the Barreau du Québec and the Chambre des notaires du Québec;

CONSIDERING the publication of a draft of the Regulation to establish a pilot project on mandatory mediation for the recovery of small claims arising out of consumer contracts in Part 2 of the *Gazette officielle du Québec* of 28 January 2015, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), with a notice that it could be made by the Minister on the expiry of 45 days following that publication;

CONSIDERING the expiry of the 45-day period;

CONSIDERING the comments received;

ORDERS AS FOLLOWS:

The Regulation to establish a pilot project on mandatory mediation for the recovery of small claims arising out of consumer contracts, attached to this Order, is hereby made with amendments.

STÉPHANIE VALLÉE
Minister of Justice

Regulation to establish a pilot project on mandatory mediation for the recovery of small claims arising out of consumer contracts

Code of Civil Procedure
(chapter C-25.01, ss. 28 and 836)

**CHAPTER 1
GENERAL**

1. A pilot project on mandatory mediation for the recovery of small claims arising out of consumer contracts is established for a period of 3 years in the judicial districts of Gatineau and Terrebonne.

Under the pilot project, parties to a case for the recovery of small claims arising out of consumer contracts introduced in or transferred to those districts during that period must participate in a mediation session before the case may be heard by the court. However, cases concerning fees arising from a contract concluded with a member of a professional order governed by the Professional Code (chapter C-26) are not subject to the pilot project.

For the purposes of this Regulation, a consumer contract is a contract defined in article 1384 of the Civil Code.

2. A party may, for a serious reason, be exempted from participating in a mandatory mediation session.

The following constitute a serious reason:

(1) the existence of an order preventing a party from being in the presence of another party;

(2) the fact that the travelling expenses related to the party's participation in the mediation session exceed the possible advantages;

(3) the fact that the parties have already participated in a mediation session for the same dispute.

3. Where a case is subject to mandatory mediation, the clerk so notifies the parties and informs them of their right to be exempted from it.

A party who wishes to be exempted from mandatory mediation must make an application in writing to the court not later than 20 days after being notified by the clerk that a case is subject to mediation. The clerk informs the other parties of the application; they then have 10 days to present observations in writing.

The application is decided by a judge in chambers. The decision must state the reasons on which it is based. The clerk informs the parties of the decision rendered.

4. Once a party is exempted, the mandatory mediation session does not take place and the case may be heard by the court.

5. The decision of the clerk regarding the obligation to participate in mandatory mediation may be revised by a judge in chambers.

The application is subject to the same rules as those prescribed for an application for exemption from mandatory mediation.

CHAPTER 2 MEDIATION PROCESS

DIVISION I MEDIATION MANDATES

6. The mediator is an advocate or a notary, certified to be a mediator by the professional order of which he or she is a member in accordance with the Regulation respecting the mediation of small claims (chapter C-25, r. 8).

7. The clerk draws up a list of the certified mediators who can act within the framework of the pilot project from among those who have their professional domicile in the district concerned and who have expressed an interest in participating in the project to their professional order.

8. When a case is ready to be heard, the clerk offers the mediation mandate to a mediator whose name appears on the list, offering mandates to all such mediators in turn.

The clerk may, however, offer two mandates simultaneously to the same mediator.

9. In no case may a mediator transfer his or her mandate to another mediator. If unable to carry out a mandate, the mediator so informs the clerk, who then offers it to another mediator.

10. On being notified by the professional order which certified a mediator that the mediator has, pursuant to the Professional Code (chapter C-26), been temporarily or permanently struck off the roll, had his or her permit revoked or the right to carry on professional activities restricted or suspended, the clerk must take notice of that fact and, if the mediator has been given a mandate, inform the parties and designate another mediator.

11. If a mediator does not comply with the provisions of this Regulation, the clerk may end his or her mandate.

Before doing so, the clerk must notify the mediator in writing as prescribed by section 5 of the Act respecting administrative justice (chapter J-3) and allow the mediator at least 10 days to present observations.

If the clerk decides to end the mandate, he or she so informs the mediator and the parties. He or she then offers the mandate to another mediator.

12. The fees payable to a mediator to carry out a mandatory mediation mandate within the framework of the pilot project are paid by the Ministère de la Justice. The mediator may not claim any other remuneration from the parties.

The fees are the same as those payable to a mediator to carry out a mediation mandate under the Regulation respecting the mediation of small claims (chapter C-25, r. 8). However, despite sections 13 and 14 of the above-mentioned Regulation, if a mediator holds a second session pursuant to the second paragraph of section 15 of this Regulation, the mediator may also receive fees for that second session, in addition to those that he or she may receive for the cancelled session.

Travelling expenses, research fees, communication expenses, and any other fees, costs or expenses are paid by the mediator. He or she may not request directly or indirectly that the parties pay or reimburse such expenses.

DIVISION II ROLE AND DUTIES OF A MEDIATOR

13. A mediator helps the parties to engage in dialogue, clarify their views, define the issues in dispute, identify their needs and interests, explore solutions and reach, if possible, a mutually satisfactory agreement.

The mediator must be capable of acting impartially and diligently and in accordance with the requirements of good faith. He or she is required to draw the parties' attention to any conflict of interest or any situation that may be seen to create a conflict of interest or that may cast doubt on the mediator's impartiality. He or she must inform the clerk in writing of any such conflict or situation as soon as possible.

14. The mediator has a duty to treat the parties fairly, and must see that each party has an opportunity to argue its case.

The mediator may suspend a mediation session at any time, in the interests of the parties or of one of the parties. He or she may also end the mediation session if warranted by the circumstances, in particular if the mediator is convinced that the mediation process is doomed to failure or is likely, if continued, to cause serious prejudice to one of the parties.

15. In the absence of a party from a mandatory mediation session, the mediator must wait a minimum of 30 minutes after the scheduled time for the mediation session to begin before noting the default of the party and cancelling the session.

If the absence of a party is justified by a serious reason, the mediator may schedule a new session with the other parties' consent.

DIVISION III **RIGHTS AND DUTIES OF THE PARTIES**

16. The parties must participate in a mediation session to which they are summoned by the mediator.

They are required to participate in the process in good faith, to be transparent with each other, including as regards the information in their possession, and to co-operate actively in searching for a solution.

17. At a mandatory mediation session, the parties may, if all consent, even tacitly, bring persons who, while neither experts nor advisers, may make a contribution that is useful for the orderly progress of the mediation process and in resolving the dispute. The parties are required to ensure that the persons who have the authority to make a settlement agreement are present or can be reached in sufficient time to give their consent.

The mediator may, however, restrict the presence or participation of certain persons.

DIVISION IV **CONFIDENTIALITY OF MEDIATION**

18. The mediator and the mediation participants must preserve the confidentiality of anything said, written or done during a mandatory mediation process, subject to any agreement between them on the matter or to any special provisions of the law.

The mediator or the parties may provide information for research, teaching or statistical purposes or in connection with an evaluation of the pilot project on mandatory mediation and its results without it being a breach of the mediator or the parties' duty of confidentiality, provided no personal information is revealed.

19. The mediator and mediation participants cannot be compelled, in arbitration, administrative or judicial proceedings, whether related or unrelated to the dispute, to disclose anything they hear or learn in the course of the mediation process. Nor can the mediator and mediation participants be compelled to produce a document prepared or obtained in the course of the mediation process, unless the law requires its disclosure, a person's life, safety or personal integrity is at stake or its disclosure is necessary for the mediator to be able to defend against a claim of professional misconduct. No information given or statement made in the course of the mediation process may be admitted in evidence in such proceedings.

20. Despite section 9 of the Act respecting Access to documents held by public bodies and the Protection of personal information (chapter A-2.1), no one has a right of access to a document contained in a mediation record, or the right to object to the use of a document in the course of a mediation process on the grounds that it may contain personal information.

DIVISION V **CONDUCT OF MEDIATION**

21. The mediator must hold a mandatory mediation session within 30 days following the date on which written confirmation of his or her mandate is given by the clerk.

Where the mandatory mediation session has not been held within that period, the clerk asks the mediator to explain the reasons for the delay. If the reasons justify it, the clerk may give an extension of 15 days. Failing that, the mandate is withdrawn from the mediator and offered to another mediator.

22. The mediator communicates with the parties to agree on a date and time for the mediation session.

A party's failure to agree on the moment such session is to be held is a failure to participate to the mediation process.

23. The mediation session is held at the place determined by the mediator.

24. Before starting the mediation process, the mediator informs the parties of a mediator's role and duties, and determines with them the rules applicable to and the length of the mediation process.

25. The mediator may communicate with each party separately, but in that case is required to inform the parties.

No information relevant to the mediation received from a party may be disclosed by the mediator, without that party's consent, to the other party.

DIVISION VI

FAILURE OF A PARTY TO PARTICIPATE IN MEDIATION

26. Where the mediator notes the absence of a party at a mandatory mediation session or the failure of a party to agree on the moment such a session is to be held, the mediator files with the court office a report stating that it was impossible to proceed with the mandatory mediation and identifying the faulty party.

The case may then be heard by the court.

27. The court may penalize a party's failure to participate in mandatory mediation as noted by the mediator.

The court may condemn the faulty party to pay the legal costs, namely the court costs, including witness indemnities and allowances and any expert fees, where applicable. The court may also condemn the party to pay damages to the other parties, to compensate any loss and expenditure incurred because of their participation in the mandatory mediation session. Lastly, the court may also, if the faulty party is the creditor, reduce or cancel the interest payable to that party.

Expert fees include the costs related to the drafting of the report and, if applicable, preparing testimony, and remuneration for the time spent testifying and, to the extent useful, attending the trial.

CHAPTER 3

RESULTS OF MEDIATION

28. If the mandatory mediation ends the dispute, the mediator sends to the clerk, within 10 days of the mediation session, a document attesting that the mandatory mediation session was held, signed by the parties.

The parties file with the court office either a notice that the case has been settled or the signed settlement agreement.

29. If the mandatory mediation does not end the dispute, the mediator sends to the clerk, within 10 days of the mediation session, a report giving an account of the facts, the positions of the parties and the questions of law raised.

The case may then be heard by the court.

CHAPTER 4

TRANSITORY AND FINAL

30. In the judicial districts of Gatineau and Terrebonne, for the duration of the pilot project, despite any agreement to the contrary, the competent territorial jurisdiction to recover small claims arising from a consumer contract is that of the domicile or residence of the consumer, whether the consumer is the plaintiff or the defendant.

31. The Minister of Justice may, at all times, suspend, in whole or in part, the application of the pilot project for the period the Minister determines. The Minister then gives notice of it on the website of the Ministère de la Justice.

32. For the purposes of the pilot project, the provisions of the Regulation respecting the mediation of small claims (chapter C-25, r. 8) are suppletive provisions, to the extent that they are not inconsistent with this Regulation.

33. This Regulation comes into force on May 15, 2015

102128

M.O., 2015-05

Order number V-1.1-2015-05 of the Minister of Finance, April 16, 2015

Securities Act
(chapter V-1.1)

CONCERNING the Regulation to amend Regulation 45-106 respecting prospectus and registration exemptions

WHEREAS subparagraphs 1, 3, 6, 8, 11, 11.1, 14 and 34 of section 331.1 of the Securities Act (chapter V-1.1) provide that the *Autorité des marchés financiers* may make regulations concerning the matters referred to in those paragraphs;

WHEREAS the third and fourth paragraphs of section 331.2 of the said Act provide that a draft regulation shall be published in the *Bulletin de l'Autorité des marchés financiers*, accompanied with the notice required under section 10 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1) and may not be submitted for approval or be made before 30 days have elapsed since its publication;

WHEREAS the first and fifth paragraphs of the said section provide that every regulation made under section 331.1 must be approved, with or without amendment, by the Minister of Finance and comes into force on the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* or on any later date specified in the regulation;

WHEREAS the Regulation 45-106 respecting prospectus and registration exemptions approved by ministerial order no. 2009-05 dated September 9, 2009 (2009, *G.O.* 2, 3362A);

WHEREAS there is cause to amend this regulation;

WHEREAS the draft Regulation to amend Regulation 45-106 respecting prospectus and registration exemptions was published in the *Bulletin de l'Autorité des marchés financiers*, vol. 11, no. 8 of February 27, 2014;

WHEREAS the *Autorité des marchés financiers* made, on March 17, 2015, by the decision no. 2015-PDG-0037, Regulation to amend Regulation 45-106 respecting prospectus and registration exemptions;

WHEREAS there is cause to approve this regulation without amendment;

CONSEQUENTLY, the Minister of Finance approves without amendment the Regulation to amend Regulation 45-106 respecting prospectus and registration exemptions appended hereto.

April 16, 2015

CARLOS LEITÃO,
Minister of Finance

REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 45-106 RESPECTING PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS

Securities Act

(chapter V-1.1, s. 331.1, par. (1), (3), (6), (8), (11), (11.1), (14) and (34))

1. Section 1.1 of Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus and Registration Exemptions (chapter V-1.1, r. 21) is amended by replacing the title with the following:

“REGULATION 45-106 RESPECTING PROSPECTUS EXEMPTION”.

2. Section 1 of the Regulation is amended, in the definition of the expression “accredited investor”:

(1) by replacing paragraphs (a) to (i) with the following:

“(a) except in Ontario, a Canadian financial institution, or a Schedule III bank;

(b) except in Ontario, the Business Development Bank of Canada incorporated under the Business Development Bank of Canada Act (S.C., 1995, chapter 28);

(c) except in Ontario, a subsidiary of any person referred to in paragraphs (a) or (b), if the person owns all of the voting securities of the subsidiary, except the voting securities required by law to be owned by directors of that subsidiary;

(d) except in Ontario, a person registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada as an adviser or dealer;

(e) an individual registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada as a representative of a person referred to in paragraph (d);

(e.1) an individual formerly registered under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada, other than an individual formerly registered solely as a representative of a limited market dealer under one or both of the Securities Act (R.S.O., 1990, chapter S.5) of Ontario or the Securities Act (R.S.N.L., 1990, chapter S-13) of Newfoundland and Labrador,

(f) except in Ontario, the Government of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada, or any crown corporation, agency or wholly owned entity of the Government of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada;

(g) except in Ontario, a municipality, public board or commission in Canada and a metropolitan community, school board, the Comité de gestion de la taxe scolaire de l’île de Montréal or an intermunicipal management board in Québec;

(h) except in Ontario, any national, federal, state, provincial, territorial or municipal government of or in any foreign jurisdiction, or any agency of that government;

(i) except in Ontario, a pension fund that is regulated by the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (Canada), a pension commission or similar regulatory authority of a jurisdiction of Canada;”;

(2) by replacing, in paragraph (j), the words “that before taxes,” with the words “that, before taxes”;

(3) by inserting, after paragraph (j), the following:

“(j.1) an individual who beneficially owns financial assets having an aggregate realizable value that, before taxes but net of any related liabilities, exceeds \$5 000 000;”;

(4) by replacing paragraph (q) with the following:

“(q) a person acting on behalf of a fully managed account managed by that person, if that person is registered or authorized to carry on business as an adviser or the equivalent under the securities legislation of a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction;”;

(5) by inserting, after paragraph (v), the following:

“(w) a trust established by an accredited investor for the benefit of the accredited investor’s family members of which a majority of the trustees are accredited investors and all of the beneficiaries are the accredited investor’s spouse, a former spouse of the accredited investor or a parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of that accredited investor, of that accredited investor’s spouse or of that accredited investor’s former spouse;”.

3. Section 1.2 of the Regulation is amended by replacing the words “paragraph 1.1(t)” with the words “paragraph (t) of the definition of the expression “accredited investor” in section 1.1”.

4. Section 1.4 of the Regulation is amended by replacing, in the part preceding subparagraph (a), the words “in Parts 2 and 3” with the words “in Part 2”.

5. Section 1.5 of the Regulation is amended:

(1) by deleting, in paragraph (1), the words “from the dealer registration requirement, or from the prospectus requirement;”;

(2) by repealing paragraph (2).

6. Section 2.3 of the Regulation is amended:

- (1) by inserting, before paragraph (1), the following:

“(0.1) In this section, “accredited investor exemption” means

(a) in a jurisdiction other than Ontario, the prospectus exemption under subsection (1); and

(b) in Ontario, the prospectus exemption under subsection 73.3(2) of the Securities Act (R.S.O., 1990, chapter S.5).”;

- (2) by replacing, in paragraphs (2) and (4), the words “this section” with the words “the accredited investor exemption”;

(3) by replacing, in paragraph (5), the words “This section” with the words “The accredited investor exemption”;

- (4) by inserting, after paragraph (5), the following:

“(6) The accredited investor exemption does not apply to a distribution of a security to an individual described in paragraphs (j), (k) or (l) of the definition of “accredited investor” in section 1.1 [Definitions] unless the person distributing the security obtains from the individual a signed risk acknowledgement in the required form at the same time or before that individual signs the agreement to purchase the security.

(7) A person relying on the accredited investor exemption to distribute a security to an individual described in paragraphs (j), (k) or (l) of the definition of “accredited investor” in section 1.1 [Definitions] must retain the signed risk acknowledgement required in subsection (6) of this section for 8 years after the distribution.

(8) Subsection (1) does not apply in Ontario.”.

7. Section 2.4 of the Regulation is amended:

- (1) by inserting, after paragraph (2), the following:

“(2.1) The following persons are prescribed for purposes of subsection 73.4(2) of the Securities Act (R.S.O., 1990, chapter S.5) of Ontario:

(a) a director, officer, employee, founder or control person of the issuer,

(b) a director, officer or employee of an affiliate of the issuer,

(c) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,

(d) a parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of the spouse of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,

(e) a close personal friend of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,

(f) a close business associate of a director, executive officer, founder or control person of the issuer,

(g) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of the selling security holder or of the selling security holder's spouse,

(h) a security holder of the issuer,

(i) an accredited investor,

(j) a person of which a majority of the voting securities are beneficially owned by, or a majority of the directors are, persons described in paragraphs (a) to (i),

(k) a trust or estate of which all of the beneficiaries or a majority of the trustees or executors are persons described in paragraphs (a) to (i), or

(l) a person that is not the public.”;

(2) by inserting, in paragraph (3) and after the words “subsection (2)”, the words “or, in Ontario, a distribution under subsection 73.4(2) of the Securities Act.”;

(3) by adding, after paragraph (3), the following:

“(5) Subsection (2) does not apply in Ontario.”.

8. Section 2.10 of the Regulation is amended:

(1) by replacing paragraph (1) with the following:

“(1) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a security to a person if all of the following apply:

(a) that person is not an individual;

(b) that person purchases as principal;

(c) the security has an acquisition cost to that person of not less than \$150 000 paid in cash at the time of the distribution;

(d) the distribution is of a security of a single issuer.”;

(2) by replacing, in paragraph (2), the words “this exemption” with the words “the exemption”.

9. Section 2.20 of the Regulation is amended, in paragraph (c), by replacing the words “does not and has never” with the words “does not distribute and has never”.
10. Section 2.22 of the Regulation is amended by deleting, in the part preceding the definition of the expression “associate”, the words “and in Division 4 of Part 3 of this Regulation”.
11. Section 2.34 of the Regulation is amended, in subparagraph (g) of paragraph (1), by replacing the words “set out in Schedule IV of” with the words “approved by”.
12. Part 3 of the Regulation, including sections 3.0 to 3.50, is repealed.
13. Section 6.1 of the Regulation is amended by replacing subparagraph (a) of paragraph (1) with the following:
- “(a) section 2.3 [Accredited investor] or, in Ontario, section 73.3 of the Securities Act (R.S.O., 1990, chapter S.5) [Accredited investor],”.
14. Section 6.2 of the Regulation is amended by replacing, in paragraph (2), the words “section 2.10 [Minimum amount] or section 2.19 [Additional investment in investment funds]” with the words “section 2.10 [Minimum amount investment] or section 2.19 [Additional investment in investment funds], or section 73.3 of the Securities Act (R.S.O., 1990, chapter S.5) of Ontario [Accredited investor],”.
15. Section 6.4 of the Regulation is amended by deleting, in paragraph (1), the words “or section 3.9”.
16. Section 6.5 of the Regulation is amended:
- (1) by inserting, before paragraph (1), the following:
- “(0.1) The required form of risk acknowledgement under subsection 2.3(6) [Accredited investor] is Form 45-106F9.”.
- (2) by replacing, in paragraph (2), the words “or section 3.6 [Family, friends and business associates]” with “[Family, friends and business associates – Saskatchewan]”.
17. The title of section 6.6 of the Regulation is replaced with the following:
- “6.6. Use of information in Form 45-106F6 Schedule I – British Columbia”.**
18. Section 8.1.1 of the Regulation is repealed.
19. Section 8.3.1 of the Regulation is repealed.
20. Section 8.4 of the Regulation is amended by deleting “or 3.2(5)”.
21. Section 8.5 of the Regulation is repealed.
22. The Regulation is amended by inserting, after Form 45-106F6, the following:

“FORM 45-106F9 FORM FOR INDIVIDUAL ACCREDITED INVESTORS**WARNING!**

This investment is risky. Don't invest unless you can afford to lose all the money you pay for this investment.

| | |
|--|----------------------|
| SECTION 1 TO BE COMPLETED BY THE ISSUER OR SELLING SECURITY HOLDER | |
| 1. About your investment | |
| Type of securities: <i>[Instruction: Include a short description, e.g., common shares.]</i> | Issuer: |
| Purchased from: <i>[Instruction: Indicate whether securities are purchased from the issuer or a selling security holder.]</i> | |
| SECTIONS 2 TO 4 TO BE COMPLETED BY THE PURCHASER | |
| 2. Risk acknowledgement | |
| This investment is risky. Initial that you understand that: | Your initials |
| Risk of loss – You could lose your entire investment of \$ _____. <i>[Instruction: Insert the total dollar amount of the investment.]</i> | |
| Liquidity risk – You may not be able to sell your investment quickly – or at all. | |
| Lack of information – You may receive little or no information about your investment. | |
| Lack of advice – You will not receive advice from the salesperson about whether this investment is suitable for you unless the salesperson is registered. The salesperson is the person who meets with, or provides information to, you about making this investment. To check whether the salesperson is registered, go to www.aretheyregistered.ca . | |
| 3. Accredited investor status | |
| You must meet at least one of the following criteria to be able to make this investment. Initial the statement that applies to you. (You may initial more than one statement.) The person identified in section 6 is responsible for ensuring that you meet the definition of accredited investor. That person, or the salesperson identified in section 5, can help you if you have questions about whether you meet these criteria. | Your initials |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Your net income before taxes was more than \$200,000 in each of the 2 most recent calendar years, and you expect it to be more than \$200,000 in the current calendar year. (You can find your net income before taxes on your personal income tax return.) | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Your net income before taxes combined with your spouse's was more than \$300,000 in each of the 2 most recent calendar years, and you expect your combined net income before taxes to be more than \$300,000 in the current calendar year. | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Either alone or with your spouse, you own more than \$1 million in cash and securities, after subtracting any debt related to the cash and securities. | |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Either alone or with your spouse, you have net assets worth more than \$5 million. (Your net assets are your total assets (including real estate) minus your total debt.) | |

| | |
|---|--------|
| 4. Your name and signature | |
| By signing this form, you confirm that you have read this form and you understand the risks of making this investment as identified in this form. | |
| First and last name (please print): | |
| Signature: | Date: |
| SECTION 5 TO BE COMPLETED BY THE SALESPERSON | |
| 5. Salesperson information | |
| <i>[Instruction: The salesperson is the person who meets with, or provides information to, the purchaser with respect to making this investment. That could include a representative of the issuer or selling security holder, a registrant or a person who is exempt from the registration requirement.]</i> | |
| First and last name of salesperson (please print): | |
| Telephone: | Email: |
| Name of firm (if registered): | |
| SECTION 6 TO BE COMPLETED BY THE ISSUER OR SELLING SECURITY HOLDER | |
| 6. For more information about this investment | |
| <p>For investment in a non-investment fund <i>[Insert name of issuer/selling security holder]</i> <i>[Insert address of issuer/selling security holder]</i> <i>[Insert contact person name, if applicable]</i> <i>[Insert telephone number]</i> <i>[Insert email address]</i> <i>[Insert website address, if applicable]</i></p> <p>For investment in an investment fund <i>[Insert name of investment fund]</i> <i>[Insert name of investment fund manager]</i> <i>[Insert address of investment fund manager]</i> <i>[Insert telephone number of investment fund manager]</i> <i>[Insert email address of investment fund manager]</i> <i>[If investment is purchased from a selling security holder, also insert name, address, telephone number and email address of selling security holder here]</i></p> <p>For more information about prospectus exemptions, contact your local securities regulator. You can find contact information at www.securities-administrators.ca.</p> | |

Form instructions:

1. This form does not mandate the use of a specific font size or style but the font must be legible.
2. The information in sections 1, 5 and 6 must be completed before the purchaser completes and signs the form.
3. The purchaser must sign this form. Each of the purchaser and the issuer or selling security holder must receive a copy of this form signed by the purchaser. The issuer or selling security holder is required to keep a copy of this form for 8 years after the distribution.”.

23. The Regulation is amended by replacing, wherever they occur, the words “Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus and Registration Exemptions” with the words “Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus Exemptions”.

24. Except in Ontario, this Regulation comes into force on May 5, 2015.

25. In Ontario, this Regulation comes into force on the later of the following:

(1) May 5, 2015 and

(2) the day on which subsection 12(2) of Schedule 26 of the Budget Measures Act, 2009 is proclaimed in force.

M.O., 2015-06

Order number V-1.1-2015-06 of the Minister of Finance, April 16, 2015

Securities Act
(chapter V-1.1)

CONCERNING Regulation to amend Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus and Registration Exemptions and Regulation to amend Regulation 25-101 respecting Designated Rating Organizations

WHEREAS subparagraphs 1, 3, 8, 11, 14 and 34 of section 331.1 of the Securities Act (chapter V-1.1) provide that the *Autorité des marchés financiers* may make regulations concerning the matters referred to in those paragraphs;

WHEREAS the third and fourth paragraphs of section 331.2 of the said Act provide that a draft regulation shall be published in the *Bulletin de l'Autorité des marchés financiers*, accompanied with the notice required under section 10 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1) and may not be submitted for approval or be made before 30 days have elapsed since its publication;

WHEREAS the first and fifth paragraphs of the said section provide that every regulation made under section 331.1 must be approved, with or without amendment, by the Minister of Finance and comes into force on the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec* or on any later date specified in the regulation;

WHEREAS the Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus and Registration Exemptions has been approved by ministerial order no. 2009-05 dated September 9, 2009 (2009, *G.O.* 2, 3362A);

WHEREAS the Regulation 25-101 respecting Designated Rating Organizations has been approved by ministerial order no. 2012-04 dated April 3, 2012 (2012, *G.O.* 2, 1157);

WHEREAS there is cause to amend those regulations;

WHEREAS the draft Regulation to amend Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus and Registration Exemptions and the draft Regulation to amend Regulation 25-101 respecting Designated Rating Organizations were published in the *Bulletin de l'Autorité des marchés financiers*, vol. 11, no. 3 of January 23, 2014;

WHEREAS the *Autorité des marchés financiers* made, on March 24, 2015, by the decision no. 2015-PDG-0041, Regulation to amend Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus and Registration Exemptions and, by the decision no. 2015-PDG-0042, Regulation to amend Regulation 25-101 respecting Designated Rating Organizations;

WHEREAS there is cause to approve those regulations without amendment;

CONSEQUENTLY, the Minister of Finance approves without amendment Regulation to amend Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus and Registration Exemptions and Regulation to amend Regulation 25-101 respecting Designated Rating Organizations appended hereto.

April 16, 2015

CARLOS LEITÃO,
Minister of Finance

REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 45-106 RESPECTING PROSPECTUS AND REGISTRATION EXEMPTIONS

Securities Act

(chapter V-1.1, s. 331.1, par. (1), (3), (8), (11), (14) and (34))

1. Section 1.1 of Regulation 45-106 respecting Prospectus and Registration Exemptions (chapter V-1.1, r. 21) is amended:

(1) by inserting, after the definition of “AIF”, the following:

““asset pool” means a pool of cash-flow generating assets in which an issuer of a securitized product has a direct or indirect ownership or security interest;

“asset transaction” means a transaction or series of transactions in which a conduit acquires a direct or indirect ownership or security interest in an asset pool in connection with issuing a short-term securitized product;”;

(2) by inserting, after the definition of “Canadian financial institution”, the following:

““conduit” means an issuer of a short-term securitized product

(a) created to conduct one or more asset transactions, and

(b) in respect of which it is reasonable for the issuer to expect that, in the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act (R.S.C. 1985, c. B-3), the Companies Creditors’ Arrangement Act (R.S.C. 1985, c. C-36) or a proceeding under similar legislation in Canada, a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction,

(i) none of the assets in an asset pool of the issuer in which the issuer has an ownership interest will be consolidated with the assets of a third party that transferred or participated in the transfer of assets to the issuer prior to satisfaction in full of all securitized products that are backed in whole or in part by the assets transferred by the third party, or

(ii) for the assets in an asset pool of the issuer in which the issuer has a security interest, the issuer will realize against the assets in that asset pool in priority to the claims of other persons;”;

(3) by inserting, after the definition of “CPC instrument”, the following:

““credit enhancement” means a method used to reduce the credit risk of a series or class of securitized product;”;

- (4) by inserting, after the definition of “issuer’s GAAP”, the following:

““liquidity provider” means a person that is obligated to provide funds to a conduit to enable the conduit to pay principal or interest in respect of a maturing securitized product;”;

- (5) by inserting, after the definition of “Schedule III bank”, the following:

““securitized product” means a security that

(a) is governed by a trust indenture or similar agreement setting out the rights and protections applicable to a holder of the security;

(b) provides a holder with a direct or indirect ownership or security interest in one or more asset pools, and

(c) entitles a holder to one or more payments of principal or interest primarily obtained from one or more of the following:

(i) the proceeds from the distribution of securitized products;

(ii) the cash flows generated by one or more asset pools;

(iii) the proceeds obtained on the liquidation of one or more assets in one or more asset pools;”;

- (6) by inserting, after the definition of “self-directed RESP”, the following:

““short-term securitized product” means a securitized product that is a negotiable promissory note or commercial paper that matures not more than one year from the date of issue;”.

2. Section 2.4 of the Regulation is amended by inserting, after paragraph (3), the following:

“(4) Subsection (2) does not apply to a distribution of a short-term securitized product.”.

3. Section 2.5 of the Regulation is amended by inserting, after paragraph (2), the following:

“(3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a distribution of a short-term securitized product or, in Ontario, a distribution under subsection 73.4(2) of the Securities Act (R.S.O. 1990, c. S.5).”.

4. Section 2.6 of the Regulation is amended by inserting, after paragraph (2), the following:

“(3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a distribution of a short-term securitized product.”.

5. Section 2.7 of the Regulation is replaced with the following:

“2.7. Founder, control person and family – Ontario

(1) In Ontario, the prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution to a person who purchases the security as principal and is one of the following:

- (a) a founder of the issuer;
- (b) an affiliate of a founder of the issuer;
- (c) a spouse, parent, grandparent, brother, sister, child or grandchild of an executive officer, director or founder of the issuer;
- (d) a person that is a control person of the issuer.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a distribution of a short-term securitized product.”.

6. Section 2.9 of the Regulation is amended by inserting, after paragraph (3), the following:

“(3.1) Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to a distribution of a short-term securitized product.”.

7. Section 2.35 of the Regulation is replaced with the following:

“2.35. Short-term debt

(1) The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a negotiable promissory note or commercial paper if all of the following apply:

- (a) the note or commercial paper matures not more than one year from the date of issue;

(b) the note or commercial paper has a credit rating from a designated rating organization, or its DRO affiliate, that is at or above one of the following rating categories or that is at or above a rating category that replaces one of the following rating categories:

- (i) R-1 (low) if issued by DBRS Limited;
- (ii) F1 if issued by Fitch, Inc.;
- (iii) P-1 if issued by Moody's Canada Inc.;
- (iv) A-1(Low) (Canada national scale) if issued by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (Canada);

(c) the note or commercial paper has no credit rating from a designated rating organization, or its DRO affiliate, that is below one of the following rating categories or that is below a rating category that replaces one of the following rating categories:

- (i) R-1 (low) if issued by DBRS Limited;
- (ii) F2 if issued by Fitch, Inc.;
- (iii) P-2 if issued by Moody's Canada Inc.;
- (iv) A-1(Low) (Canada national scale) or A-2 (global scale) if issued by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (Canada).

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a distribution of a negotiable promissory note or commercial paper if either of the following applies:

- (a) the note or commercial paper is a securitized product;
- (b) the note or commercial paper is convertible or exchangeable into or accompanied by a right to purchase another security other than a security described in subsection (1)."

8. The Regulation is amended by inserting, after section 2.35, the following:

"2.35.1. Short-term securitized products

The prospectus requirement does not apply to a distribution of a short-term securitized product if all of the following apply:

- (a) the short-term securitized product is a security described in section 2.35.2;

(b) the conduit issuing the short-term securitized product complies with section 2.35.4;

(c) the short-term securitized product is not convertible or exchangeable into or accompanied by a right to purchase another security other than a security described in paragraph (a) and for which disclosure is provided pursuant to paragraph (b).

“2.35.2. Limitations on short-term securitized product exemption

All of the following must apply to a short-term securitized product distributed under section 2.35.1:

(a) the short-term securitized product is of a series or class of securitized product to which all of the following apply:

(i) it has a credit rating from not less than 2 designated rating organizations, or their respective DRO affiliate, and at least one of the credit ratings is at or above one of the following rating categories or is at or above a rating category that replaces one of the following rating categories:

(A) R-1 (high) (sf) if issued by DBRS Limited;

(B) F1+sf if issued by Fitch, Inc.;

(C) P-1 (sf) if issued by Moody's Canada Inc.;

(D) A-1(High)(sf) (Canada national scale) or A-1+(sf) (global scale) if issued by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (Canada);

(ii) it has no credit rating from a designated rating organization, or its DRO affiliate, that is below one of the following rating categories or that is below a rating category that replaces one of the following rating categories:

(A) R-1(low)(sf) if issued by DBRS Limited;

(B) F2sf if issued by Fitch, Inc.;

(C) P-2(sf) if issued by Moody's Canada Inc.;

(D) A-1(Low)(sf) (Canada national scale) or A-2(sf) (global scale) if issued by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (Canada);

(iii) the conduit has entered into one or more agreements that, subject to section 2.35.3, obligate one or more liquidity providers to provide funds to the conduit to enable the conduit to satisfy all of its obligations to pay principal or interest as that series or class of short-term securitized product matures;

(iv) all of the following apply to each liquidity provider:

(A) the liquidity provider is a deposit-taking institution;

(B) the liquidity provider is regulated or approved to carry on business in Canada by one or both of the following:

1. the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (Canada);

2. a government department or regulatory authority of Canada, or of a jurisdiction of Canada responsible for regulating deposit-taking institutions;

(C) the liquidity provider has a rating from each of the designated rating organizations providing a rating on the short-term securitized product under subparagraph 2.35.2(a)(i), or their respective DRO affiliate, for its senior, unsecured short-term debt, none of which is dependent upon a guarantee by a third party, and each rating from such designated rating organizations, or their respective DRO affiliate, is at or above the following rating categories or is at or above a rating category that replaces one of the following rating categories:

1. R-1(low) if issued by DBRS Limited;

2. F2 if issued by Fitch, Inc.;

3. P-2 if issued by Moody's Canada Inc.;

4. A-1(Low) (Canada national scale) or A-2 (global scale) if issued by Standard & Poor's Ratings Services (Canada);

(b) if the conduit has issued more than one series or class of short-term securitized product, the short-term securitized product to be distributed under section 2.35.1, when issued, will not in the event of bankruptcy, insolvency or winding-up of the conduit be subordinate in priority of claim to any other outstanding series or class of short-term securitized product issued by the conduit in respect of any asset pool backing the short-term securitized product to be distributed under section 2.35.1;

(c) the conduit has provided an undertaking to or has agreed in writing with the purchaser of the short-term securitized product or an agent, custodian or trustee appointed to act on behalf of purchasers of that series or class of short-term securitized product, that any asset pool of the conduit will consist only of one or more of the following:

- (i) a bond;
- (ii) a mortgage;
- (iii) a lease;
- (iv) a loan;
- (v) a receivable;
- (vi) a royalty;
- (vii) any real or personal property securing or forming part

of that asset pool.

“2.35.3. Exceptions relating to liquidity agreements

(1) Despite subparagraph 2.35.2(a)(iii), an agreement with a liquidity provider may provide that a liquidity provider is not obligated to advance funds in respect of a series or class of short-term securitized product distributed under section 2.35.1 if the conduit is subject to any of the following:

(a) bankruptcy, or insolvency proceedings under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act (R.S.C. 1985, c. B-3);

(b) an arrangement under the Companies Creditors' Arrangement Act (R.S.C. 1985, c. C-36);

(c) proceedings similar to those referred to in paragraph (a) or (b) under the laws of Canada or a jurisdiction of Canada or a foreign jurisdiction.

(2) Despite subparagraph 2.35.2(a)(iii), an agreement with a liquidity provider may provide that a liquidity provider is not obligated to advance funds in respect of a series or class of short-term securitized product distributed under section 2.35.1 that exceed the sum of the following:

(a) the aggregate value of the non-defaulted assets in the asset pool to which the agreement relates;

(b) the amount of credit enhancement applicable to the asset pool to which the agreement relates.

“2.35.4. Disclosure requirements

(1) A conduit that distributes a short-term securitized product under section 2.35.1 must, on or before the date a purchaser purchases the short-term securitized product, do all of the following:

(a) provide to or make reasonably available to the purchaser an information memorandum prepared in accordance with Form 45-106F7;

(b) provide an undertaking to or agree in writing with the purchaser, or with an agent, custodian or trustee appointed to act on behalf of purchasers of that series or class of securitized product, to

(i) for so long as a short-term securitized product of that class remains outstanding, prepare the documents specified in subsections (5) and (6) within the time periods specified in those subsections, and

(ii) provide to or make reasonably available to each holder of a short-term securitized product of that series or class, the documents specified in subsections (5) and (6).

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a conduit distributing a short-term securitized product under section 2.35.1 if

(a) the conduit has previously distributed a short-term securitized product of the same series or class as the short-term securitized product to be distributed;

(b) in connection with that previous distribution the conduit prepared an information memorandum that complied with paragraph (1)(a), and

(c) the conduit, on or before the time each purchaser in the current distribution purchases a short-term securitized product, does each of the following:

(i) provides to or makes reasonably available to the purchaser the information memorandum prepared in connection with the previous distribution;

(ii) provides to or makes reasonably available to the purchaser all documents specified in subsections (5) and (6) that have been prepared in respect of that series or class of short-term securitized product.

(3) A conduit must, on or before the 10th day following a distribution of a short-term securitized product under section 2.35.1, do each of the following:

(a) provide to or make reasonably available to the securities regulator either of the following:

(i) the information memorandum required under paragraph (1)(a);

(ii) if the conduit is relying on subsection (2), the documents referred to in paragraph (c) of subsection (2);

(b) subject to subsection (4), deliver to the securities regulator an undertaking that it will, in respect of that series or class of short-term securitized product,

(i) provide to or make reasonably available to the securities regulator the documents specified in subsections (5) and (6), and

(ii) promptly deliver to the securities regulator each document specified in subsections (5) and (6) that is requested by the securities regulator.

(4) Paragraph (3)(b) does not apply if

(a) the conduit has delivered an undertaking to the securities regulator under paragraph (3)(b) in respect of a previous distribution of a securitized product that is of the same series or class as the short-term securitized product currently being distributed, and

(b) the undertaking referred to in paragraph (a) applies in respect of the current distribution.

(5) For the purpose of subsection 2.35.4(1), the undertaking or agreement must require the conduit to prepare a monthly disclosure report relating to the series or class of short-term securitized product that is

(a) prepared in accordance with Form 45-106F8,

(b) current as at the last business day of each month, and

(c) no later than 50 days from the end of the most recent month to which it relates, made reasonably available to each holder of that series or class of the conduit's short-term securitized product.

(6) For the purpose of subsection 2.35.4(1), the undertaking or agreement must require the conduit to prepare a timely disclosure report, providing the information specified in subsection (7), in each of the following circumstances:

- (a) a downgrade in one or more of the conduit's credit ratings;
 - (b) failure by the conduit to make any required payment of principal or interest on the series or class of short-term securitized product;
 - (c) the occurrence of a change or event that the conduit would reasonably expect to have a significant adverse effect on the payment of principal or interest on the series or class of short-term securitized product.
- (7) The timely disclosure report referred to in subsection (6) must
- (a) describe the nature and substance of the change or event and the actual or potential effect on any payment of principal or interest to a holder of that series or class of short-term securitized product, and
 - (b) be provided to or made reasonably available to holders of that series or class of short-term securitized product no later than the second business day after the conduit becomes aware of the change or event.”.
9. Form 45-106F1 of the Regulation is amended by inserting, in Item 3 and after “ __ mortgage investment companies”, “ __ securitized products issuers”.
10. Form 45-106F6 of the Regulation is amended by inserting, in Item 3 and after “ __ mortgage investment companies”, “ __ securitized products issuers”.
11. The Regulation is amended by adding, after Form 45-106F5, the following:

“FORM 45-106F7 INFORMATION MEMORANDUM FOR SHORT-TERM SECURITIZED PRODUCTS DISTRIBUTED UNDER SECTION 2.35.1

Instructions

- (1) *Using language that is plain and easy to understand by the type of purchaser to whom the issuer's short-term securitized products are offered, provide the information required by this form. No reference need be made to inapplicable items and, unless otherwise required by this form, negative answers may be omitted.*
- (2) *An information memorandum may be used to disclose information about more than one series or class of short-term securitized product. If so, the disclosure required by this form must be provided for each series or class of short-term securitized product distributed under the information memorandum.*

(3) *This form requires disclosure of certain items, matters or other information referred to as “material”. Information is “material” if knowledge of it could reasonably be expected to affect a reasonable investor’s decision whether to buy, sell or hold a short-term securitized product.*

(4) *Include a glossary that defines all technical terms, and includes the following definition:*

“sponsor” means a person or group of affiliated persons that organizes or initiates the formation of a conduit.

Item 1 Significant Parties

1.1. Provide the conduit’s legal name.

1.2. Disclose the conduit’s jurisdiction and form of organization.

1.3. Identify each sponsor of the conduit and disclose

(a) whether or not it is a Canadian bank, Schedule II foreign bank subsidiary or Schedule III bank, and

(b) if it is not a financial institution referred to in paragraph (a), whether there is a government department or regulatory authority responsible for overseeing it and, if applicable, the name of the government department or regulatory authority.

1.4. Briefly describe the conduit’s structure, business and operations and the key documents that establish the conduit and govern its business and operations.

1.5. Identify each other party, excluding any liquidity provider or any credit enhancement provider for whom disclosure is not required under item 4, that is primarily responsible under the terms of the key documents referred to in section 1.4 for a significant role in the conduit’s structure or operations and briefly describe that party’s role.

Item 2 Structure

Include one or more diagrams or descriptions that provide the following information in summary form:

(a) how the conduit acquires assets and issues securitized product;

(b) liquidity facilities available to the conduit as disclosed in item 4;

(c) credit enhancements available to the conduit as disclosed in item 4;

- (d) material agreements as disclosed in item 9;
- (e) the structure of one or more common types of asset transactions into which the conduit may enter.

Item 3 Eligible assets and asset transactions

3.1. Briefly describe the types of asset transactions into which the conduit expects to enter. If applicable, state that the conduit expects to finance the acquisition, origination or refinancing of asset pools from the proceeds of issuing short-term securitized products. Describe any other methods the conduit expects to employ to finance the acquisition, origination or refinancing of asset pools.

3.2. Briefly describe the types of asset eligibility criteria the conduit applies or anticipates applying when entering into asset transactions.

3.3. Briefly describe the types of due diligence or verification procedures that the conduit applies or anticipates applying to asset transactions and asset pools.

3.4. Briefly describe the conduit's approach to concentration limits, liquidity support and credit enhancement in respect of its asset transactions and asset pools.

3.5. Disclose the types of assets that the conduit is permitted to hold in its asset pools.

3.6. Briefly describe how the conduit uses or anticipates using derivatives for the purpose of hedging.

Item 4 Interest alignment, program-wide liquidity support and program-wide credit enhancement

4.1. Briefly describe how the interests of investors are aligned with the interests of the conduit, the sponsor and the parties to asset transactions entered into by the conduit, including any requirement of law that the conduit or the sponsor retain an interest in one or more of the conduit's asset pools or be exposed to the credit risk of assets in one or more of the conduit's asset pools.

4.2. Briefly describe any standard liquidity support arrangements the conduit has entered into or anticipates entering into, excluding liquidity support arrangements that are particular to an asset transaction or asset pool. Include the following information in the description:

- (a) the name of each existing liquidity provider;

(b) any minimum credit rating a liquidity provider must have under the terms of the key documents referred to in section 1.4;

(c) the nature of the liquidity support;

(d) a summary of the material terms of each liquidity agreement, including all material conditions to or limitations on the obligation of a liquidity provider to provide liquidity support;

(e) any limitations on the obligation of a liquidity provider to provide same-day funding.

4.3. Briefly describe any standard credit enhancement arrangements that the conduit has entered into or anticipates entering into, excluding credit enhancement arrangements that are particular to an asset transaction or asset pool. Include the following information in the description:

(a) the name of each existing credit enhancement provider;

(b) any minimum credit rating a credit enhancement provider must have under the terms of the key documents referred to in section 1.4;

(c) the form of the credit enhancement;

(d) a summary of the material terms of each credit enhancement agreement, including all material conditions to or limitations on the obligation of a credit enhancement provider to provide credit support.

Item 5 Ownership or security interests in asset pool and priority of payments

5.1. Disclose the ownership or security interest a holder of a short-term securitized product will have in the conduit's asset pools.

5.2. If any other party other than the conduit has or is anticipated to have an ownership or security interest in one or more of the conduit's asset pools, briefly describe the following:

(a) the party's role in the conduit's structure or operations;

(b) the nature of its interest in the asset pool;

(c) the priority of its claims in the event of the conduit's insolvency.

Item 6 Compliance or termination events

6.1. Briefly describe any events or circumstances that would, pursuant to the terms of the conduit's governing documents or material agreements in item 9, constitute an event of default or require the conduit to cease issuing short-term securitized products.

6.2. Briefly describe the types of methods the conduit will use to monitor the performance of or identify adverse changes to an asset pool, such as portfolio performance tests.

6.3. Briefly describe any other structural features that are intended to reduce the risk of loss for a holder of the series or class of short-term securitized products or to protect the holder from material deterioration in respect of either or both of the following:

- (a) the credit quality or performance of assets in an asset pool;
- (b) the ability of a party in Item 4 to perform its obligations to the conduit.

Item 7 Description of short-term securitized product and offering

Describe the short-term securitized products to be distributed and the distribution procedure and include the following information:

- (a) whether short-term securitized products will be issued in certificated (registered or bearer) form or book-entry form and the delivery procedures;
- (b) whether short-term securitized products will be sold on a discount basis or on an interest-bearing basis;
- (c) the denominations in which short-term securitized products may be issued;
- (d) the permitted maturity period for the short-term securitized products, and the ability of the conduit to extend maturity;
- (e) the ability of either an investor to redeem prior to maturity or of the conduit to repay prior to maturity;
- (f) the maximum aggregate principal amount of short-term securitized products permitted to be outstanding at any one time, or a statement that there is no limit on the maximum aggregate principal amount of short-term securitized products outstanding at any one time;

(g) the key risks related to the conduit that could cause a delay in or non-payment of principal or interest on the short-term securitized product.

Item 8 Additional information about the conduit

8.1. Disclose if the conduit has issued and outstanding, or anticipates issuing, any securities other than the series or class of short-term securitized product to which the information memorandum relates. If the conduit has issued and outstanding, or anticipates issuing, any security other than the series or class of short-term securitized product to which the information memorandum relates, describe that other security, its credit rating, if applicable, and how it will rank, in the event of insolvency of the conduit, relative to the series or class of the conduit's short-term securitized product to which the information memorandum relates.

8.2. Disclose how a potential purchaser can obtain access to disclosure that the conduit is required to provide or make reasonably available in connection with a purchase of a short-term securitized product of the conduit.

8.3. Disclose how a holder of a short-term securitized product of the conduit can obtain access to the disclosure the conduit is required to provide or make reasonably available to a holder of a short-term securitized product of the conduit.

Item 9 Material agreements

9.1. If not disclosed elsewhere in the information memorandum, identify and summarize each agreement to which the conduit is a party and that is material to the conduit's business and operations, excluding agreements that are particular to an asset transaction or asset pool.

9.2. If material and not disclosed elsewhere in the information memorandum, describe the ability of a person to waive or modify the requirements, activities or standards that would apply under an agreement referred to in section 9.1.

Item 10 Date of information memorandum

State the date of the information memorandum.

Item 11 Representation that no misrepresentation

State the following in the information memorandum:

“This information memorandum does not contain a misrepresentation regarding the conduit, its structure, or operations.

“FORM 45-106F8 MONTHLY DISCLOSURE REPORT FOR SHORT-TERM SECURITIZED PRODUCTS DISTRIBUTED UNDER SECTION 2.35.1

Instructions

(1) *Using language that is plain and easy to understand by the type of purchaser to whom the issuer’s short-term securitized products are offered, provide the information required by this form. No reference need be made to inapplicable items and, unless otherwise required by this form, negative answers may be omitted.*

(2) *A monthly disclosure report may be used to disclose information about more than one series or class of short-term securitized product. If so, the disclosure required by this form must be provided for each series or class of short-term securitized product to which the monthly disclosure report relates.*

(3) *This form requires disclosure of certain items, matters or other information referred to as “material”. Information is “material” if knowledge of it could reasonably be expected to affect a reasonable investor’s decision whether to buy, sell or hold a short-term securitized product.*

(4) *Include or incorporate by reference a glossary that defines all technical terms, and includes each of the following definitions:*

“seller” means, in connection with an asset transaction, a person or group of affiliated persons that originates or acquires cash-flow generating assets and sells or otherwise transfers, either directly or indirectly, an ownership or security interest in such assets to a conduit, which assets form one or more asset pools of the conduit.

“sponsor” means a person or group of affiliated persons that organizes or initiates the formation of a conduit.

Item 1 Summary of conduit operations and asset pools

Provide a summary of the conduit’s operations and asset pools as at the last day of the month for which the monthly disclosure report applies that includes the following:

- (a) the total face value of securitized product outstanding;
- (b) the aggregate outstanding asset balance of the asset pools;
- (c) the number of asset pools in which the conduit has an ownership or security interest;

(d) the number and dollar amount of new asset pools added during the month or other information that in conjunction with information in the report for the prior monthly period will permit an investor to easily calculate such amounts;

(e) the number and dollar amount of asset pools repaid during the month or other information that in conjunction with information in the report for the prior monthly period will permit an investor to easily calculate such amounts;

(f) each type of asset in the conduit's asset pools, expressed as a percentage of the total assets of the conduit's asset pools.

Item 2 Asset transaction information

Provide the following information regarding each of the conduit's asset pools in one or more tables or diagrams as at the last day of the month to which the monthly disclosure report applies:

(a) the type of assets in the asset pool, including whether the assets are revolving or amortizing;

(b) an identifier such as an asset pool, asset transaction or seller number;

(c) the industry of the person or group of affiliated persons that originated the assets;

(d) whether each seller or applicable performance guarantor has an investment grade rating;

(e) the amount of any conduit commitment to acquire assets from a seller for the asset pool;

(f) the balance outstanding on the asset pool;

(g) if available, the number of assets or obligors in the asset pool.

Item 3 Asset transaction credit enhancement

Provide the following information regarding each of the conduit's asset transactions in one or more tables as at the last day of the month to which the monthly disclosure report applies:

(a) the form of each credit enhancement;

(b) the amount of credit enhancement expressed in either of the following forms:

- (i) a dollar amount;
- (ii) a percentage, including the basis of presentation.

Item 4 Asset transaction performance

Provide the following information regarding each of the conduit's asset transactions in one or more tables as at the last day of the month to which the monthly disclosure report applies:

- (a) the default or loss ratio for the month, including the basis of presentation;
- (b) information with respect to default experience both for the most recent period and over an extended period of time in the form of ratios or otherwise, provided on a consistent basis for that asset transaction in each monthly disclosure report;
- (c) defaults for the month relative to available credit enhancement.

Item 5 Compliance and termination events

Disclose the occurrence of any events or circumstances that the conduit would reasonably expect to have a significant adverse effect on the payment of principal or interest on the series or class of short-term securitized product or require the conduit to cease issuing short-term securitized products.

Item 6 Report Information

State each of the following:

- (a) date of the report;
- (b) period covered by the report;
- (c) contact information, including name, phone number and email address of a contact person for the conduit.”.

12. Transitional provisions

(1) An information memorandum that is provided to or made reasonably available to a purchaser pursuant to paragraph 2.35.4(1)(a), as enacted by section 8 of this Regulation, need only be prepared in accordance with Form 45-106F7 for a distribution of a short term securitized product that takes place on or after November 5, 2015.

(2) A monthly disclosure report that is provided to or made reasonably available to a holder of a short-term securitized product pursuant to an undertaking or agreement in writing required by paragraph 2.35.4(1)(b), as enacted by section 8 of this Regulation, need not be prepared in accordance with Form 45-106F8 for an asset transaction that a conduit entered into on or before November 5, 2015.”.

13. This Regulation comes into force on May 5, 2015.

**REGULATION TO AMEND REGULATION 25-101 RESPECTING
DESIGNATED RATING ORGANIZATIONS**

Securities Act

(chapter V-1.1, s. 331.1, par. (34))

1. Regulation 25-101 respecting Designated Rating Organizations (chapter V-1.1, r. 8.1) is amended by replacing, wherever they appear, the words “securitized product” and “securitized products” with the words “structured finance product” and “structured finance products”, respectively.
2. This Regulation comes into force on May 5, 2015.

102127

Draft Regulations

Notice

An Act respecting collective agreement decrees
(chapter D-2)

Signage industry on road construction sites — Extension of a collective agreement

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with section 5 of the Act respecting collective agreement decrees (chapter D-2), that the Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity has been petitioned by the contracting parties to recommend to the Government to issue a decree ordering the extension of their collective agreement and that, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R18.1), the draft Decree respecting the signage industry on Québec road construction sites may be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Decree determines the minimum labour standards for employees who perform signage work on Québec road construction sites. It prescribes standards relating to wages, hours of work, statutory general holidays, leave and absences.

The consultation period will specify the extent of the impact of the amendments sought on enterprises, including small and medium-sized businesses.

Further information may be obtained by contacting Louis-Philippe Roussel, Direction des politiques du travail, Ministère du Travail, de l'Emploi et de la Solidarité sociale, 200, chemin Sainte-Foy, 5^e étage, Québec (Québec) G1R 5S1; telephone: 418 644-2206; fax: 418 643-9454; email: louis-philippe.roussel@travail.gouv.qc.ca

Any person wishing to comment on the matter is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Manuelle Oudar, Associate Deputy Minister of Labour, 200, chemin Sainte-Foy, 6^e étage, Québec (Québec) G1R 5S1.

MANUELLE OUDAR,
Associate Deputy Minister of Labour

Decree respecting the signage industry on Québec road construction sites

An Act respecting collective agreement decrees
(chapter D-2, ss. 2 and 6)

CHAPTER I GENERAL

DIVISION I CONTRACTING PARTIES

1. The contracting parties to this Decree are the following:

(1) for the employer party:

(a) Association en signalisation de chantiers du Québec;

(b) Signalisation de l'Estrie inc.;

(2) for the union party:

(a) Union des employés(e) des industries connexes local 1791 (Teamsters).

DIVISION II DEFINITIONS

2. For the purposes of this Decree, unless the context indicates a different meaning,

(1) “office of the employer” means the establishment where the employer carries out his or her main activities. Where there are two or more establishments, it is the establishment closest to the employee’s residential address when hired, unless the employee’s contract of employment mentions another establishment;

(2) “spouse” means either of 2 persons who

(a) are married or in a civil union and cohabiting;

(b) are living together and are the father and mother of the same child;

(c) have been living together for 1 year or more;

(3) “retaining device” means a frontal or side retaining device used on road construction sites and intended to protect workers in work areas exposed to traffic and road users from new obstacles attributable to the nature of the work or traffic patterns;

(4) “employee” means a person who performs signage work on road construction sites for an employer;

(5) “uninterrupted service” means the uninterrupted period during which the employee is bound to the employer by a contract of employment, even if the performance of work has been interrupted without cancellation of the contract, and the period during which fixed term contracts succeed one another without an interruption that would, in the circumstances, give cause to conclude that the contract was not renewed;

(6) “signage work on road construction sites” means work carried out in accordance with the standards of Chapter 4 of Volume V of the manual entitled “Traffic Control Devices”, determined and set out by the Minister of Transport under the second paragraph of section 289 of the Highway Safety Code (chapter C-24.2). The work includes any of the following tasks when they are carried out on road construction sites or near them:

(a) installing, operating, moving, dismantling, servicing and maintaining signage and traffic management equipment;

(b) installing, operating, moving, dismantling, servicing and maintaining retaining devices and other equipment used to protect road users and workers;

(c) driving a vehicle on which an impact attenuator is mounted;

(d) driving an escort vehicle;

(e) patrolling, surveillance and escorting;

(f) working as a traffic control person.

DIVISION III **SCOPE**

3. This Decree applies to signage work on road construction sites performed in Québec.

4. This Decree does not apply to

(1) signage work on road construction sites carried out by employees of the Government of Canada, the Government of Québec, a municipality or a metropolitan community;

(2) peace officers within the meaning of the Police Act (chapter P-13.1), members of the Sûreté du Québec, of a municipal police force, of a Native police force, of the Naskapi Village police force, of the Cree Nation Government police force or of an intermunicipal board;

(3) pavement marking work on public or private roads outside a road construction site.

CHAPTER II **WAGES AND HOURS OF WORK**

DIVISION I **WAGES**

5. An employee is entitled to the following minimum hourly wage rate:

| As of [<i>enter the date of coming into force of this Decree</i>] | As of 28 June 2015 | As of 3 July 2016 | As of 2 July 2017 |
|---|-----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| \$16.14 | \$16.59 | \$17.04 | \$17.49 |

A premium of \$0.50 per hour is granted to every employee who performs the work of a traffic control person.

6. The employer must send to the employee, together with the employee’s wages, a pay sheet containing sufficient information to enable the employee to verify the computation of the employee’s wages. That pay sheet must include, in particular, the following information, where applicable:

(1) the name of the employer and the name of the employee;

(2) the identification of the employee’s occupation;

(3) the date of the payment and the work period corresponding to the payment;

(4) the wage rate and the number of hours paid at the prevailing rate and the number of hours of overtime paid or replaced by a leave with the applicable premium;

(5) the nature and amount of the premiums, indemnities or allowances that are being paid;

(6) the amount of gross wages, the nature and amount of deductions effected and the amount of the net wages paid to the employee.

DIVISION II

HOURS OF WORK

7. An employee is deemed to be at work

(1) while available to the employer at the place of employment and required to wait for work to be assigned;

(2) when travel is required by the employer, including the time spent travelling from one road construction site to another. Despite the foregoing, the time needed for an employee to travel to work before the standard workday begins and to come back from work is not part of the standard workday, except in the following cases:

(a) when the employee must travel from his or her usual place of residence to the meeting place designated by the employer or to a road construction site and that site is situated outside a 40-kilometre radius from the office of the employer;

(b) when the employee travels from the meeting place designated by the employer to the road construction site.

For the purposes of subparagraph 2 of the first paragraph, the time spent travelling is paid at the wage rate applicable to the employee owing to the nature of the work to be accomplished on the site, excluding the premium.

8. An employee who reports for work at the employee's place of employment at the express demand of the employer or in the regular course of his or her employment and who works fewer than 4 consecutive hours, is entitled, on each occasion, to an indemnity equal to 4 hours' wages at the employee's usual rate, except if the premium for overtime hours gives the employee a higher amount.

9. For the purpose of computing overtime, the regular workweek is 40 hours. Any work performed in addition to the regular workweek is increased by 50% of the prevailing hourly wage paid to the employee, except premiums.

CHAPTER III

STATUTORY GENERAL HOLIDAYS, LEAVE AND ABSENCES

DIVISION I

STATUTORY GENERAL HOLIDAYS WITH PAY

10. For the purposes of this Decree, the following days are statutory general holidays: 1 January, Good Friday, the Monday preceding 25 May, 1 July, the first Monday in September, the second Monday in October, 11 November and 25 December.

For each statutory general holiday, the employer must pay the employee an indemnity equal to 1/20 of the wages earned during the 4 complete weeks of pay preceding the week of the holiday, excluding overtime.

The employee does not lose his or her weekly leave where it falls on a statutory general holiday.

To benefit from a statutory general holiday, an employee must not have been absent from work without the employer's authorization or without valid cause on the working day preceding or on the working day following the holiday.

11. The 24th of June is a statutory general holiday with pay under the National Holiday Act (chapter F-1-1).

DIVISION II

ANNUAL LEAVE

12. An employee is entitled to an annual leave for the time provided for in the Act respecting labour standards (chapter N-1.1).

13. The indemnity relating to the annual leave is equal to 6% of the gross wages of the employee during the reference year. The computation of the gross wages earned during the reference year includes the paid annual leave indemnity.

14. The reference year is a period of 12 consecutive months during which an employee progressively acquires entitlement to an annual leave. That period extends from 1 May of the preceding year to 30 April of the current year unless a collective agreement fixes a different starting date for that period.

15. The annual leave must be taken within 12 months following the end of the reference year. It may not be deferred until the following year.

16. Three times per reference year, the employee may ask the employer to be paid part or all of the amount accumulated for the employee's annual leave.

DIVISION III

SICK LEAVE

17. An employee who has worked a minimum of 21 hours per week during more than 6 weeks within a 6-month period accumulates as sick leave an amount equal to 2% of his or her gross wages earned during the employee's reference year, including the indemnity relating to the statutory general holidays.

18. An employee may be absent from work owing to sickness without reduction of wages, up to the employee's reserve accumulated under section 17. The employee must have accumulated the equivalent in wages of a full day for that day of absence to be paid.

In case of absence for sickness, the payment provided for in the first paragraph starts on the first day of absence. As of the third consecutive day of absence, the employer may require a medical certificate attesting the absence for sickness before making such payment.

A sick leave is not payable if it falls on a statutory general holiday or an annual leave provided for in the Decree.

19. On 1 June of each year, the employer establishes the dollar amount of the sick leave accumulated by each employee and informs the employee thereof not later than the following 1 July.

To be entitled to the payment of the employee's accumulated sick leave, the employee must be in the employ of his or her employer on 1 June, except where there is a change in employer and the employee is hired on the same workplace by the new employer. The employer pays the amount accumulated not later than the following 10 July.

DIVISION IV FAMILY OR PARENTAL ABSENCES

20. An employee may be absent from work, without pay, for 10 days per year to fulfill obligations relating to the care, health or education of the employee's child or the child of the employee's spouse, or because of the state of health of the employee's spouse, father, mother, brother, sister or one of the employee's grandparents.

The leave may be divided into days. A day may also be divided if the employer consents thereto.

The employee must advise the employer of his or her absence as soon as possible and take the reasonable steps to limit the leave and the duration of the leave.

21. An employee may be absent from work for 5 days without reduction of wages by reason of the death or the funeral of the employee's spouse, the employee's child or the child of the employee's spouse. The employee may also be absent, without pay, for 2 more days on such occasion.

22. An employee may be absent from work for 3 days without by reason of the death or the funeral of the employee's father, mother, brother or sister, of the father or mother of the employee's spouse or of one of the employee's grandchildren. The employee may also be absent, without pay, for 2 more days on such occasion.

23. An employee may be absent from work for 2 days, without reduction of wages, by reason of the death or the funeral of one of the employee's grandparents or of the brother or sister of the employee's spouse.

24. An employee may be absent from work for 1 day, without pay, by reason of the death or the funeral of a son-in-law or daughter-in-law.

25. The days of absence provided for in sections 21 to 23 are remunerated provided that the employee usually works on these days, but are not remunerated if they fall on a statutory general holiday, an annual leave or another holiday provided for in the Decree.

26. The days of absence provided for in sections 21 to 24 must be taken during the period comprised between the death and the funeral. Despite the foregoing, where the number of days comprised between the 2 events is less than the number of days of absence to which the employee is entitled, the days of absence that could not be used may be taken immediately after the funeral.

The employee must advise the employer of his or her absence as soon as possible.

27. An employee may be absent from work for 1 day without reduction of wages, on the day of his or her wedding or civil union. An employee may also be absent from work, without pay, on the day of the wedding or civil union of the employee's child, father, mother, brother or sister or of a child of the employee's spouse. The employee must advise the employer of his or her absence not less than 1 week in advance.

28. An employee may be absent from work for 5 days at the birth of the employee's child, the adoption of a child or where there is a termination of pregnancy in or after the twentieth week of pregnancy. The first two days of absence are remunerated if the employee is credited with 60 days of uninterrupted service. The employee must advise the employer of his or her absence as soon as possible.

The leave may be divided into days at the request of the employee. It may not be taken more than 30 days after the child arrives at the residence of its father or mother or after the termination of pregnancy.

29. The provisions relating to maternity, paternity, parental or adoption leave provided for in the Act respecting labour standards (chapter N-1.1) apply to the employee.

CHAPTER IV MISCELLANEOUS INDEMNITIES AND ALLOWANCES

30. An employee is entitled to a 30-minute meal period with pay beyond a period of 5 consecutive hours of work per day. Where the employee may not take advantage of the meal period, the employer must pay the employee an indemnity corresponding to 30 minutes of wages.

31. The employer pays the employee an amount of \$0.10 per regular hour worked for the purchase of safety footwear and any other clothing required for the performance of the employee's duties, except a safety hat, a safety vest, a safety harness and clothing for a traffic control person required by the Ministère du Transport under Volume V of the manual entitled "Traffic Control Devices" determined and set out by the Minister of Transport under the second paragraph of section 289 of the Highway Safety Code (chapter C-24.2), which are provided, free of charge, by the employer, where applicable.

32. An employee who uses his or her personal vehicle at the request of the employer is entitled to an indemnity of \$0.50 per kilometre travelled.

An employee is also entitled to that indemnity where the employer requests that the employee travel with his or her personal vehicle to reach a location situated outside a 40-kilometre radius from the office of the employer. In that case, the indemnity is computed from the employee's usual place of residence.

33. An employee who is required to act as a juror or to appear as a witness before a court in a case where the employee is not one of the parties must inform the employer as soon as the employee receives the summons.

In such a case, the employer pays to the employee, for each day of absence, an amount equal to the difference between 1/20 of the wages earned during the 4 weeks of pay preceding the trial, excluding overtime, and the indemnities or allowances that were paid to the employee as a juror or witness.

To benefit from that amount, the employee must apply for the indemnities and allowances to which the employee is entitled under the law and provide proof thereof.

CHAPTER V MISCELLANEOUS

34. Where an employee must hold a driver's licence to perform signage work on road construction sites to which this Decree applies, the employer must notify the employee and identify to the employee the class of licence required.

35. The employer may ask the employee to provide an attestation showing the validity of the employee's driver's licence.

36. An employee whose driver's licence has been revoked or suspended must inform the employer thereof as soon as possible. The employee must also do so if the employee receives a statement of offence or if the employee is involved in an accident while driving a vehicle owned by the employer.

37. A parity committee may send personal information on an employee, with the employee's consent, to any person, enterprise or body responsible for offering training regarding signage on road construction sites in order to verify the employee's eligibility for the training applied for.

CHAPTER VI FINAL

38. The Decree remains in force until 31 December 2018. It is then renewed automatically from year to year, unless one of the contracting parties opposes it by sending written notice to the Minister of Labour and to the other contracting parties during the month of August of the year 2018 or during the month of August of any subsequent year.

39. This Decree comes into force on the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

102124

Notice

An Act respecting collective agreement decrees
(chapter D-2)

Security guards —Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with section 5 of the Act respecting collective agreement decrees (chapter D-2), that the Minister of Labour, Employment and Social Solidarity has been petitioned by the contracting parties to amend the Decree respecting security guards (chapter D-2, r. 1) and that, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), the draft Decree to amend the Decree respecting security guards, appearing below, may be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Decree exempts employees who will be covered by the Decree respecting the signage industry on Québec road construction sites from the application of the Decree.

The consultation period will specify the extent of the impact of the amendments sought on enterprises, including small and medium-sized businesses.

Further information may be obtained by contacting Patrick Bourassa, Direction des politiques du travail, Ministère du Travail, de l'Emploi et de la Solidarité sociale, 200, chemin Sainte-Foy, 5^e étage Québec (Québec) G1R 5S1; telephone: 418 528-9738; fax: 418 643-9454; email: patrick.bourassa@travail.gouv.qc.ca

Any person wishing to comment on the matter is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Manuelle Oudar, Associate Deputy Minister of Labour, 200, chemin Sainte-Foy, 6e étage, Québec (Québec) G1R 5S1.

MANUELLE OUDAR,
Associate Deputy Minister of Labour

Decree to amend the Decree respecting security guards

An Act respecting collective agreement decrees (chapter D-2, ss. 2 and 6)

- 1.** The Decree respecting security guards (chapter D-2, r. 1) is amended in section 1.01 by striking out paragraph 8.
- 2.** The following is added at the end of section 2.03:

“(9) employees covered by the Decree respecting the signage industry on Québec road construction sites.”.

- 3.** Section 4.07 is amended by striking out the following in the table:

“P-5 premium* \$0.50 \$0.50 \$0.50 \$0.50.”.

- 4.** This Decree comes into force on the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

102125

Draft Regulation

An Act respecting occupational health and safety (chapter S-2.1)

Occupational health and safety — Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the draft Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting occupational health and safety, appearing below, may be made by the Commission de la santé et de la sécurité du travail and submitted to the Government for approval, in accordance with section 224 of the Act respecting occupational health and safety (chapter S-2.1), on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation ensures the health, safety and physical well-being of workers by introducing specific provisions relating to lockout and other energy control methods in establishments.

To date, study of the matter has shown no impact on enterprises, including small and medium-sized businesses, since the enterprises concerned must already apply lockout procedures in work areas where workers are exposed to an inadvertent release of energy. The draft Regulation clarifies the responsibilities of the various stakeholders without imposing new obligations on them.

Further information may be obtained by contacting Pierre Bouchard, Commission de la santé et de la sécurité du travail, 524, rue Bourdages, bureau 250, Québec (Québec) G1K 7E2; telephone: 418 266-4699, extension 2014; email: pierre.bouchard@csst.qc.ca

Any person wishing to comment on the matter is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Claude Sicard, Vice-President for Partnership and Expert Counselling, Commission de la santé et de la sécurité du travail, 524, rue Bourdages, local 220, Québec (Québec) G1K 7E2.

MICHEL DESPRÉS,
*Chair of the board of directors and Chief
Executive Officer of the Commission de
la santé et de la sécurité du travail*

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting occupational health and safety

An Act respecting occupational health and safety (chapter S-2.1, s. 223, 1st par., subpars. 7 and 42)

- 1.** The Regulation respecting occupational health and safety (chapter S-2.1, r. 13) is amended by replacing “186” in section 184 by “189.1”.
- 2.** Sections 185 and 186 are revoked.
- 3.** The following subdivision is inserted after section 188:

«§1.1. Lockout and other energy control methods

188.1. In this subdivision,

“**energy control method**” means a method designed to maintain a machine out of working order, such as its re-operation, the completion of an electrical circuit, the opening of a valve, the release of stored energy or the movement of a part by gravity, in such a way that the working order cannot be altered without the voluntary action of every person having access to the danger zone;

“**individually keyed**” means a special layout of the components of a cylinder barrel lock making it possible to open a lock with a single key;

“**lockout**” means an energy control method designed to install an individually keyed lock on an energy isolating device or on any other device allowing for the control of energy such as a lockout box.

188.2. Before undertaking any work in the danger zone of a machine, such as erecting, installing, adjusting, inspecting, unjamming, setting up, decommissioning, maintaining, dismantling, cleaning, servicing, refurbishing, repairing, altering or unlocking, lockout, or, failing that, any other method that ensures equivalent safety must be applied in accordance with this subdivision.

This subdivision does not apply

(1) where work is carried out in the danger zone of a machine that has a specific control mode as defined in section 189.1;

(2) where a machine is unplugged within the reach and under the exclusive control of the person who uses it, where the machine has a single energy source and where there remains no residual energy after the machine is unplugged.

188.3. Lockout must be carried out by every person having access to the danger zone of a machine.

188.4. Where the employer having authority over the establishment intends to apply an energy control method other than lockout, the employer must first ensure the equivalent safety of that method by analyzing the following:

- (1) the machine features;
- (2) identification of the health and safety risks when using the machine;
- (3) the estimate of the frequency and seriousness of the potential employment injuries for each risk identified;
- (4) the description of prevention measures that apply for each risk identified, the estimate of the level of risk reduction thus obtained and the assessment of residual risks.

The results of the analysis must be recorded in a written document.

The method referred to in the first paragraph must be developed from the elements mentioned in subparagraphs 1 to 4 of the first paragraph.

188.5. The employer must, for every machine situated in an establishment over which the employer has authority, ensure that one or more procedures describing the energy control method are developed and applied.

The procedures must be easily accessible on the sites where work is carried out in written form intelligible for consulting by every person having access to the danger zone of a machine, the health and safety committee of the establishment and the safety representative.

The procedures must be reviewed periodically, in particular every time a machine is altered or a failure is reported, so as to ensure that the energy control method remains efficient and safe.

188.6. A procedure describing the energy control method must include the following:

- (1) identification of the machine;
- (2) identification of the person responsible for the energy control method;
- (3) identification and location of every control device and of every energy source of the machine;
- (4) identification and location of every cutoff point of every energy source of the machine;
- (5) the type and quantity of material required for applying the method;
- (6) the steps required to control the energy;
- (7) where applicable, the measures designed to ensure the continuity of application of the energy control method during a staff rotation, in particular the transfer of required material;
- (8) where applicable, the applicable characteristics, such as the release of residual or stored energy, the required personal protective equipment or any other complementary protection measure.

188.7. Where lockout is the method applied, the steps required to control energy for the purposes of paragraph 6 of section 188.6 must include

- (1) deactivation and complete shutdown of the machine;
- (2) elimination of any residual or stored energy source;
- (3) lockout of the machine's energy source cutoff points;
- (4) verification of lockout by using one or more techniques making it possible to reach the highest level of efficiency;
- (5) safely unlocking and re-operating the machine.

188.8. Before applying an energy control method, the employer who has authority over the establishment must ensure that the persons having access to the danger zone of the machine are trained and informed on the health and safety risks related to work carried out on the machine and on the prevention measures specific to the energy control method applied.

188.9. An employer or a self-employed worker must obtain written authorization from the employer who has authority over the establishment before undertaking work in the danger zone of a machine. The employer who has authority over the establishment must provide the employer or self-employed worker with the energy control method to be applied.

188.10. Where one or more employers or self-employed workers carry out work in the danger zone of a machine, it is the responsibility of the employer who has authority over the establishment to coordinate the measures to be taken to ensure the application of the energy control method, in particular by determining their respective roles and their means of communication.

188.11. The employer who has authority over the establishment must provide lockout material including individually keyed locks, except if an employer or self-employed worker is responsible therefor pursuant to section 188.10.

The name of the person who installs an individually keyed lock must be clearly indicated on the individually keyed lock. Despite the foregoing, the employer may provide persons having access to the danger zone of a machine with individually keyed locks with no name indication, if the employer keeps a record thereof.

The record contains at least the following information:

- (1) identification of each individually keyed lock;
- (2) the name and telephone number of each person to whom a lock is given;
- (3) where applicable, the name and telephone number of the employer of each worker to whom a lock is given;
- (4) the date and time at which the lock is given;
- (5) the date and time at which the lock is returned.

188.12. Where a lock is forgotten or a key is lost, the employer who has authority over the establishment may, with the agreement of the person who carried out lockout,

authorize the lock to be removed after ensuring that it does not involve any danger for the health, safety and physical well-being of that person.

Where the agreement of the person who carried out lockout is not obtained, the employer who has authority over the establishment must, before authorizing the lock to be removed, inspect the danger zone of the machine accompanied by a representative of the certified association of which the person is a member, if he or she is available on the work site or, failing that, by a worker present on the work site designated by the employer.

Every instance of a lock being removed must be entered in a written document kept by the employer for at least one year following the day on which the applicable energy control method is altered.

188.13. This subdivision applies, with the necessary modifications, to any work on an electrical installation.”

4. The following is inserted after section 189:

“**189.1.** Where a person does setup work, apprenticeship work, a search for defects or cleaning work requiring that a protector be moved or removed or that a protection device be neutralized in the danger zone of a machine that must remain, in whole or in part, in operation, the machine must be equipped with a specific control mode whose engagement must cause all other control modes of the machine to become inoperative and allow

(1) the dangerous parts of the machine to be operated only by using a control device requiring continuous action or a two-hand control device, or by continuous action of a validation device; or

(2) the machine to be operated only in conditions where the moving parts do not involve any danger for the health, safety and physical well-being of persons having access to the danger zone, for instance, at reduced speed, under reduced tension, step-by-step or by means of a separate step control device.”

5. Section 312.86 is amended by replacing “section 185, except the reference that is made to section 186” in paragraph 3 by “subdivision 1.1 of Division XXI”.

6. This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

102108

Draft Regulation

Professional Code
(chapter C-26)

Notaries

— Diplomas giving access to permits — Amendment

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders, appearing below, may be made by the Government on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation replaces section 1.18 of the Regulation respecting the diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders to amend the diplomas giving access to the permit issued by the Chambre des notaires du Québec.

The proposed amendments are part of a review of the training requirements to obtain the permit by providing for master's degrees corresponding to new programs of study. The Regulation currently provides for graduate-level diplomas in notarial law issued by four universities and a master's degree issued by another university. The programs of study leading to the proposed master's degrees include theoretical training in notarial law and an internship, the latter currently offered by the Chambre des notaires du Québec.

The draft Regulation has no impact on enterprises, including small and medium-sized businesses.

The draft Regulation will be submitted to the Office des professions du Québec and the Chambre des notaires du Québec for their opinion. The Office will seek the opinion of the Chambre des notaires du Québec and forward it with its own opinion to the Minister of Justice after consultation with the educational institutions and other bodies concerned.

Further information may be obtained by contacting Nathalie Provost, Direction des services juridiques, Chambre des notaires du Québec, 600-1801, avenue McGill College, Montréal (Québec) H3A 0A7; telephone: 514 879-1793, extension 5222 or 1 800 2631793; fax: 514 879-1923; email: nathalie.provost@cnq.org

Any person wishing to comment on the matter is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to Jean Paul Dutrisac, Chair of the Office des professions du Québec, 800, place D'Youville, 10^e étage, Québec (Québec) G1R 5Z3. The comments will be forwarded by the Office to the Minister of Justice and may also be sent to the Chambre des notaires du Québec and to interested persons, departments and bodies.

STÉPHANIE VALLÉE,
Minister of Justice

Regulation to amend the Regulation respecting the diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders

Professional Code
(chapter C-26, s. 184)

1. The Regulation respecting the diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders (chapter C-26, r. 2) is amended by replacing section 1.18 by the following:

“**1.18.** The combination of a master's degree and an undergraduate diploma awarded by the educational institutions designated below give access to the permit issued by the Chambre des notaires du Québec:

(1) master's degrees:

(a) Maîtrise en droit notarial (LL. M.) from Université Laval;

(b) Maîtrise en droit notarial (LL. M.) from the Université de Montréal;

(c) Maîtrise en droit notarial (LL. M.) from the Université de Sherbrooke;

(d) Maîtrise en droit (LL. M.) – concentration en droit notarial from the University of Ottawa;

(2) undergraduate diplomas:

(a) Baccalauréat en droit (LL. B.) from Université Laval;

(b) Baccalauréat en droit (LL. B.) from the Université de Montréal;

(c) Baccalauréat en droit (LL. B.) from the Université de Sherbrooke;

(d) Bachelor of Civil Law/Bachelor of Laws (B.C.L./LL. B.) from McGill University;

(e) Licence en droit civil (LL. B.) from the University of Ottawa;

(f) Baccalauréat en droit (LL. B.) from the Université du Québec à Montréal.».

2. Section 1.18, replaced by section 1 of this Regulation, still applies to persons who, on (*insert the date of coming into force of this Regulation*), are holders of the diplomas mentioned in the replaced section.

3. This Regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following the date of its publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

102120

Draft Regulation

Professional Code
(chapter C-26)

Notaries

— Professional activities that may be engaged in by persons other than notaries

Notice is hereby given, in accordance with sections 10 and 11 of the Regulations Act (chapter R-18.1), that the Regulation respecting professional activities that may be engaged in by persons other than notaries, made by the board of directors of the Chambre des notaires du Québec and appearing below, may be submitted to the Government for approval, with or without amendment, on the expiry of 45 days following this publication.

The draft Regulation allows persons registered in a training program leading to a diploma giving access to the permit issued by the Chambre des notaires du Québec to engage in certain activities reserved for notaries.

The draft Regulation has no impact on enterprises, including small and medium-sized businesses.

Further information may be obtained by contacting Nathalie Provost, Direction des services juridiques, Chambre des notaires du Québec, 600-1801, avenue McGill College, Montréal (Québec) H3A 0A7; telephone: 514 879-1793, extension 5222, or 1 800 263-1793, extension 5222; fax: 514 879-1923; email: nathalie.provost@cnq.org

Any person wishing to comment on the matter is requested to submit written comments within the 45-day period to the Chair of the Office des professions du Québec, 800, place D'Youville, 10^e étage, Québec (Québec) G1R 5Z3. The comments will be forwarded by the Office to the Minister of Justice and may also be sent to the professional order that made the Regulation, namely, the Chambre des notaires du Québec, and to interested persons, departments and bodies.

JEAN PAUL DUTRISAC,
Chair of the Office des professions du Québec

Regulation respecting professional activities that may be engaged in by persons other than notaries

Professional Code
(chapter C-26, s. 93, par. h)

1. A student registered for a master's degree in notarial law may, during the professional training period, engage in professional activities that do not fall within the purview of a public officer, subject to the supervision and responsibility of a notary authorized to act as tutor by the university concerned.

2. This regulation comes into force on the fifteenth day following publication in the *Gazette officielle du Québec*.

102121

Notices

Notice

An Act respecting transport infrastructure partnerships
(chapter P-9.001)

P-15020 Bridge of Highway 25 that spans the Rivière des Prairies — Fee schedule

In compliance with Article 5 of the Regulations for toll roads operated under a public-private partnership agreement, Concession A25 S.E.C. publishes its Fee Schedule. The following tables constitute the Fee Schedule that will be effective on the P-15020 Bridge of Highway 25 that spans the Rivière des Prairies on June 1st 2015.

| TOLL CHARGES | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------------|--------------|---------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------|---------|----------------------|----|----------|----------|------|----|----------|----------|
| PERIODS | WORKING DAYS | | | | | | | | WEEK-ENDS & HOLIDAYS | | | | | | | |
| | PHAM | | OPHD | | PHPM | | OPHN | | PHAM | | OPHD | | PHPM | | OPHN | |
| HOURS | From | To | From | To | From | To | From | To | From | To | From | To | From | To | From | To |
| SOUTHBOUND | 6:01 AM | 9:00 AM | 9:01 AM | 3:00 PM | 3:01 PM | 6:00 PM | 6:01 PM | 6:00 AM | | | 12:00 AM | 12:00 PM | | | 12:00 AM | 12:00 PM |
| NORTHBOUND | 6:01 AM | 9:00 AM | 9:01 AM | 3:00 PM | 3:01 PM | 6:00 PM | 6:01 PM | 6:00 AM | | | 12:00 AM | 12:00 PM | | | 12:00 AM | 12:00 PM |
| Category A, rate per axle | \$ 80.00 | | \$ 80.00 | | \$ 80.00 | | \$ 80.00 | | | | \$ 80.00 | | | | \$ 80.00 | |
| Category B, rate per axle | \$ 1.58 | | \$ 1.10 | | \$ 1.58 | | \$ 1.10 | | | | \$ 1.10 | | | | \$ 1.10 | |
| Category C, rate per axle | \$ 3.16 | | \$ 2.20 | | \$ 3.16 | | \$ 2.20 | | | | \$ 2.20 | | | | \$ 2.20 | |

PHAM: Peak Hour - Morning

OPHD: Off Peak Hour - Daytime

PHPM: Peak Hour - Evening

OPHN: Off Peak Hour - Night

| TYPE OF VEHICLE | DESCRIPTION |
|-------------------|--|
| Category A | Any outsized vehicle according to Article 462 of the Highway Safety Code |
| Category B | Any road vehicle not covered by Category A with a height less than 230 cm |
| Category C | Any road vehicle not covered by Category A with a height equal to or greater than 230 cm |

| ADMINISTRATIVE FEES | | | | |
|---|---|------------|------------|------------|
| | DESCRIPTION | CATEGORY A | CATEGORY B | CATEGORY C |
| MONTHLY ADMINISTRATIVE FEES FOR EACH VEHICLE REGISTERED TO A USER ACCOUNT IN GOOD STANDING AND EQUIPPED WITH A WORKING TRANSPONDER * | | | | |
| ● | Administrative fees for a customer account using the automatic replenishment method | \$ 1.05 | \$ 1.05 | \$ 1.05 |
| ● | Administrative fees for a customer account using the manual replenishment method | \$ 2.63 | \$ 2.63 | \$ 2.63 |
| MONTHLY ADMINISTRATIVE FEES FOR EACH VEHICLE REGISTERED TO A USER ACCOUNT IN GOOD STANDING BUT NOT EQUIPPED WITH A TRANSPONDER * | | | | |
| ● | Collection fees for every transit on the A25 Bridge in addition to all toll charges incurred for the vehicle transit | \$ 3.15 | \$ 3.15 | \$ 3.15 |
| ADMINISTRATIVE FEES FOR ANY TRANSIT OF A VEHICLE UNREGISTERED TO A CUSTOMER ACCOUNT | | | | |
| ● | Administrative fees for the collection of toll charges (first payment request) for every transit on the A25 Bridge, in addition to all toll charges incurred for the vehicle transit | \$ 5.26 | \$ 5.26 | \$ 5.26 |
| ● | Administrative fees related to the collection of toll charges (second toll notice) for every transit on the A25 Bridge in addition to all toll charges and administrative fees incurred for the transit of a vehicle, pursuant to article 17 of the Act respecting transport infrastructure partnerships. | \$ 31.00 | \$ 31.00 | \$ 31.00 |

* Fees that apply to any transit of a vehicle registered to a customer account that is not in good standing are the same fees that apply to any transit of a vehicle that is not registered to a customer account

| ADMINISTRATIVE FEES | | | | |
|--|---|------------|------------|------------|
| | DESCRIPTION | CATEGORY A | CATEGORY B | CATEGORY C |
| COLLECTION FEES FOR ANY TRANSIT OF A ROAD VEHICLE REGISTERED OUTSIDE THE PROVINCE OF QUEBEC | | | | |
| ● | Administrative fees related to the collection of toll charges (second toll notice) for every transit on the A25 Bridge in addition to all toll charges and administrative fees incurred for the transit of a vehicle, pursuant to article 17 of the Act respecting transport infrastructure partnerships. | \$ 36.79 | \$ 36.79 | \$ 36.79 |

| INTEREST RATE | | | | |
|---------------|--|---|------------|------------|
| | DESCRIPTION | CATEGORY A | CATEGORY B | CATEGORY C |
| | Interest rate applied to all amounts that remain unpaid 30 days following the date they become due and payable | Interest rate of 2% per month, compounded monthly **, or 26.8% annually | | |

** This monthly interest rate cannot exceed the per diem rate for Canadian bankers' acceptance of a month quoted on CDOR page of Reuter's Monitor Service by 10 AM on the date on which the amount becomes payable bearing interest for the first time, which is increased by 4%, in which case the latter rate applies.

DANIEL TOUTANT, *eng., M. eng., FSCGC*,
The President and Chief Executive Officer of Concession A25 S.E.C.

102122

Index

Abbreviations: **A**: Abrogated, **N**: New, **M**: Modified

| | Page | Comments |
|--|------|----------|
| Building Act — Construction Code. (chapter B-1.1) | 583 | M |
| Building Act — Safety Code (chapter B-1.1) | 738 | M |
| Building Act and other legislation, An Act to amend the... — Coming into force of section 13 of the Act. (1991, chapter 74) | 565 | |
| Code of Civil Procedure — Pilot project on mandatory mediation for the recovery of small claims arising out of consumer contracts. (chapter C-25.01) | 742 | N |
| Collective agreement decrees, An Act respecting... — Security guards — Decree to amend the Decree (chapter D-2) | 781 | Draft |
| Collective agreement decrees, An Act respecting... — Signage industry on Québec road construction sites — Decree (chapter D-2) | 777 | Draft |
| Construction Code (Building Act, chapter B-1.1) | 583 | M |
| Designated Rating Organizations — Regulation 25-101. (Securities Act, chapter V-1.1) | 755 | M |
| Exemption of certain categories of pension plans from the application of provisions of the Supplemental Pension Plans Act (Supplemental Pension Plans Act, chapter R-15.1) | 582 | M |
| Individual and Family Assistance — Corrections to the French and English texts. (Individual and Family Assistance Act, chapter A-13.1.1) | 741 | N |
| Individual and Family Assistance Act — Individual and Family Assistance — Corrections to the French and English texts (chapter A-13.1.1) | 741 | N |
| Notaries — Diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders (Professional Code, chapter C-26) | 785 | Draft |
| Notaries — Professional activities that may be engaged in by persons other than notaries (Professional Code, chapter C-26) | 786 | Draft |
| Occupational health and safety (An Act respecting occupational health and safety, chapter S-2.1) | 782 | Draft |
| Occupational health and safety, An Act respecting... — Occupational health and safety (chapter S-2.1) | 782 | Draft |

| | | |
|--|-----|--------|
| P-15020 Bridge of Highway 25 that spans the Rivière des Prairies — Fee schedule. | 787 | Notice |
| (An Act respecting transport infrastructure partnerships, chapter P-9.001) | | |
| Pilot project on mandatory mediation for the recovery of small claims arising out of consumer contracts. | 742 | N |
| (Code of Civil Procedure, chapter C-25.01) | | |
| Professional Code — Notaries — Diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders | 785 | Draft |
| (chapter C-26) | | |
| Professional Code — Notaries — Professional activities that may be engaged in by persons other than notaries | 786 | Draft |
| (chapter C-26) | | |
| Professional Code — Specialist's certificates of professional orders — Diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders | 569 | M |
| (chapter C-26) | | |
| Professional Code — Therapist — Practice of the profession of occupational therapist within a partnership or a joint-stock company | 570 | N |
| (chapter C-26) | | |
| Professional Code — Therapists — Code of ethics of occupational therapists | 573 | N |
| (chapter C-26) | | |
| Prospectus and registration exemptions — Regulation 45-106. | 745 | M |
| (Securities Act, chapter V-1.1) | | |
| Prospectus and Registration Exemptions — Regulation 45-106. | 755 | M |
| (Securities Act, chapter V-1.1) | | |
| Safety Code. | 738 | M |
| (Building Act, chapter B-1.1) | | |
| Securities Act — Designated Rating Organizations — Regulation 25-101 | 755 | M |
| (chapter V-1.1) | | |
| Securities Act — Prospectus and registration exemptions — Regulation 45-106 | 745 | M |
| (chapter V-1.1) | | |
| Securities Act — Prospectus and Registration Exemptions — Regulation 45-106 | 755 | M |
| (chapter V-1.1) | | |
| Security guards — Decree to amend the Decree. | 781 | Draft |
| (An Act respecting collective agreement decrees, chapter D-2) | | |
| Signage industry on Québec road construction sites — Decree | 777 | Draft |
| (An Act respecting collective agreement decrees, chapter D-2) | | |
| Société des établissements de plein air du Québec — Signing of certain documents | 567 | N |
| (An Act respecting the Société des établissements de plein air du Québec, chapter S-13.01) | | |

| | | |
|---|-----|--------|
| Société des établissements de plein air du Québec, An Act respecting the... — Société des établissements de plein air du Québec — Signing of certain documents (chapter S-13.01) | 567 | N |
| Specialist's certificates of professional orders — Diplomas issued by designated educational institutions which give access to permits or specialist's certificates of professional orders (Professional Code, chapter C-26) | 569 | M |
| Supplemental Pension Plans Act — Exemption of certain categories of pension plans from the application of provisions of the Supplemental Pension Plans Act (chapter R-15.1) | 582 | M |
| Therapist — Practice of the profession of occupational therapist within a partnership or a joint-stock company (Professional Code, chapter C-26) | 570 | N |
| Therapists — Code of ethics of occupational therapists (Professional Code, chapter C-26) | 573 | N |
| Transport infrastructure partnerships, An Act respecting... — P-15020 Bridge of Highway 25 that spans the Rivière des Prairies — Fee schedule (chapter P-9.001) | 787 | Notice |

